MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 43

The Goliard Poets

Hugh Primas
The Archpoet
Walter of Châtillon

Primas
Archipoeta
Gualterus de Castellione

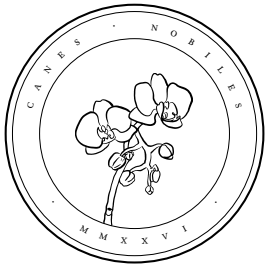
The Goliard Poets

Hugh Primas, the Archpoet, and Walter of Châtillon

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

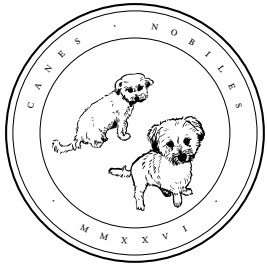


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 43 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows W. Meyer's edition, Die Oxforder Gedichte des Primas (Göttingen, 1907), for Hugh Primas; J. Grimm's, Gedichte des Mittelalters auf König Friedrich I. den Staufer (Berlin, 1843), for the Archpoet, without his Confession; W. Müldener's, Die zehn Gedichte des Walther von Lille genannt von Châtillon (Hannover, 1859), for Walter of Châtillon's satires; and K. Strecker's, Die Lieder Walters von Châtillon in der Handschrift 351 von St. Omer (Berlin, 1925), for his lyrics, without its poems 27 and 29

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

HUGH PRIMAS · THE POEMS

I · The Red-Haired Host 11
II · The Cloak Without Fur 14
III · Orpheus and Eurydice 16
IV · A Prayer for a Voyage 20
V · Dives and Lazarus 22
VI · Flora's Flight 24
VII · A Lesson About Harlots 27
VIII · The Harlot at Home and Abroad 31
IX · The Fall of Troy 35
X · Ulysses and Tiresias 40
XI · To a Bishop 48
XII · The Old Fur 49
XIII · Boso's Gift 50
XIV · Wine and Water 51
XV · The Flight Down the Stairs 52
XVI · The Elections at Beauvais and Sens 60
XVII · Excuse for Not Riding 72
XVIII · Amiens, Reims, and a Thief 73
XIX · The Noble Youth's Cloak 82
XX · The Fur 83
XXI · Two Gifts 84
XXII · The Foreign Woman 85

HUGH PRIMAS · THE POEMS

(continued)

XXIII · The Chaplain's Expulsion 86

THE ARCHPOET · THE POEMS

I · A Sermon in Verse 103
II · Jonah 119
III · Winter 127
IV · An Epic in a Week 129
V · The Vision 141
VI · Salerno 150
VII · In Praise of the Archchancellor 154
VIII · To the Bishop of Cologne 157
IX · To the Emperor Frederick 158

WALTER OF CHÂTILLON · THE SATIRES

1 · On the Estates of the World 173
2 · On the Estates of Churchmen 183
3 · Against Prelates 191
4 · The Apocalypse of Golias 198
5 · That the Pope Is Supreme 235
6 · On the Corruption of the Church 243
7 · On the Coming of Antichrist 249
8 · To the Pope 260
9 · A Sermon to Scholars 275
10 · Have Mercy on Me, O God 289

WALTER OF CHÂTILLON · THE LYRICS

1 · Begotten Before the Morning Star 305
2 · While the World's Hinge Tottered 307

3 · The First of Our Race 310
4 · A Festal Day 314
5 · In the Reign of Caesar 316
6 · In the Depth of Old Age 320
7 · The Wisdom of God 324
8 · Charity Is Roused in Jericho 326
9 · The Temple of the True Solomon 328
10 · Hail, Mother, Star of the Sea 331
11 · The Feast of Saint Nicholas 333
12 · As Charity Grows Cold 335
13 · It Lay Hidden in Scripture 341
14 · The Form of Law Is Remade 345
15 · As the World's Evening Declines 348
16 · Canterbury Bereft 350
17 · As the Cold Declines 354
18 · Winter, Troublesome to Venus 358
19 · At Venus's Command 361
20 · Spring Returns 363
21 · In Autumn's Cold 366
22 · While I Seek a Remedy 370
23 · While Spring's Breasts Suckle the Flower 374
24 · The Old Error Has Gone 378
25 · The Sweet Mildness of the Breeze 381
26 · As the Year Grows Green 385
28 · Spring Coming Forth 388
30 · The Spring of Peace 391
31 · Longed-for Summer Returns 393
32 · As the Sun Drove His Reins 396
33 · The Sun Lay Hid Under a Cloud 401

HUGH PRIMAS

Primas

The Poems

Hospes erat michi se plerumque professus amicum

I · THE RED-HAIRED HOST

Elegiac couplets. A red-haired host who called himself the poet's friend took him in and, as a lure, lamented that he owned only one horse; the servants plied him with strong wine, and when the drunken Primas wanted bed, the host proposed dice for three shillings. His dice fell false for Primas and true for himself, and five shillings were lost. The empty purse lies silent, and the poet curses the friend who left him nothing.

Hospes erat michi se plerumque professus amicum, 1
A-host was to-me himself mostly professing a-friend,
voce michi prebens plurima, re modicum.
in-voice to-me offering very-much, in-deed little.
Quis fuerat· taceo, si quis de nomine querat;
Who he-had-been· I-keep-silent, if anyone about the-name should-ask;
sed qualis possum dicere: rufus erat.
but of-what-sort I-can to-say: red-haired he-was.
Hic dum me recipi summa bonitate putarem,
Here while me to-be-received with-highest kindness I-thought,
intravi plenum fraude doloque larem.
I-entered full of-fraud and-of-guile a-hearth.
Me domini fratrem consanguineumve putares;
Me of-the-lord the-brother or-kinsman you-would-think;
sic domus et dominus excipiunt hilares.
so the-house and the-lord receive-me cheerful.
Tunc dominus cepit vicibus me plangere crebris,
Then the-lord began by-turns me to-lament frequent,
illaqueare volens talibus illecebris:
to-ensnare wishing with-such enticements:

Dedecus est, Primas, quod sit quadrupes tibi solus.
A-disgrace it-is, Primas, that be a-four-footed-beast to-you alone.
Non erat hoc pietas; fraus erat atque dolus.
Not was this piety; fraud it-was and guile.
Dum moror, evenit michi quadam forte dierum
While I-tarry, it-happened to-me on-a-certain by-chance of-the-days
sumere plus solito forte recensque merum.
to-take more than-usual strong and-fresh neat-wine.
Unde piger cene post horam splendidioris
Whence sluggish of-the-supper after the-hour more-splendid
ebrius obtabam menbra locare thoris.
drunk I-was-wishing my-limbs to-lay on-the-couch.
Hospes at astutus obliquo lumine ridet
The-host but cunning with-sidelong eye laughs
nutantemque parum scire videre videt.
and-tottering a-little to-know to-see sees.
Non, ait, est sanum dormire, sumus quia pleni.
Not, he-says, it-is healthy to-sleep, we-are since full.
Ludere tres solidos, hospes amice, veni!
To-play-for three shillings, guest friend, come!
Denariis inhians paucis misereque crumene,
At-pennies gaping few and-of-the-wretched purse,
quin etiam decios, si placet, ante tene!
nay even the-dice, if it-pleases, first hold!
Ad mea dampna citus properans post gaudia cene
To my losses quick hastening after the-joys of-the-supper
proieci decios: non cecidere bene.
I-threw the-dice: not they-fell well.
Hospes eos iecit michi fallaces· sibi fidos:
The-host them threw for-me false· for-himself faithful:

infelix Primas perdidit· v· solidos.
unlucky Primas lost· five· shillings.
Vina dabant verne sapientes atque periti
Wines gave the-servants wise and skilled
et 'bibe', dicebant, 'ne moriare siti'.
and 'drink', they-said, 'lest you-die of-thirst'.
Me potasse prius de nil constante putavi:
Me to-have-drunk before of nothing costing I-thought:
nunc scio, quod dampno vina fuere gravi.
now I-know, that at-a-loss the-wines were heavy.
Paulatim caput incipiens dimittere pronum,
Little-by-little the-head beginning to-let-down forward,
paulatim cepit perdere bursa sonum.
little-by-little began to-lose the-purse its-sound.
Queque prius grandi residebat turgida culo,
Which before with-great sat swollen bottom,
evacuata iacens ore tacet patulo.
emptied lying with-mouth is-silent open.
Que fuit in cena fecunda· loquax· bene plena,
Which was at the-supper fertile· talkative· well full,
nec vox nec sonitus mansit ei penitus.
neither voice nor sound remained to-it at-all.
Infelix Decius talem confundat amicum,
Unlucky Decius such may-confound a-friend,
qui sic nostra tulit, quod nichil est reliquum.
who so our-things took, that nothing is left.

Pontificum spuma fex cleri

II · THE CLOAK WITHOUT FUR

Primas abuses the bishop, the froth of pontiffs, who gave him a cloak without fur in winter. A dialogue follows: asked where he got the garment, Primas names the prelate's gift, a funeral rather than a present; he begs the cloak to keep off the north wind, and the cloak answers that it has neither nap nor fleece and will help him only if he buys it furs. It pities him, but it is Jacob, not Esau.

2 Pontificum spuma· fex cleri· sordida struma,
Of-pontiffs the-froth· the-dregs of-the-clergy· the-sordid swelling,
qui dedit in bruma michi mantellum sine pluma!
who gave in winter to-me a-cloak without down!

Hoc indumentum tibi quis dedit? an fuit emptum?
This garment to-you who gave? or was-it bought?
estne tuum? — Nostrum; sed, qui dedit. abstulit ostrum. —
is-it yours? Ours; but, who gave. took-away the-purple.
Quis dedit hoc munus? — Presul michi prebuit unus. —
Who gave this gift? A-prelate to-me offered one.
Qui dedit hoc munus, dedit hoc in munere funus.
Who gave this gift, gave this in gift a-funeral.
quid valet in bruma clamis absque pilo· sine pluma?
what is-worth in winter a-cloak without nap· without down?
cernis adesse nives: moriere gelu neque vives.
you-see to-be-present snows: you-will-die by-frost nor will-you-live.

Pauper mantelle, macer· absque pilo· sine pelle,
Poor cloak, thin· without nap· without fur,
si potes, expelle boream rabiemque procelle!
if you-can, drive-out the-north-wind and-the-rage of-the-storm!
sis michi pro scuto, ne frigore pungar acuto!
be to-me for a-shield, lest by-cold I-be-stung sharp!
per te posse puto ventis obsistere tuto.
through you to-be-able I-think the-winds to-resist safely.
Tunc ita mantellus: Michi nec pilus est neque vellus.
Then thus the-cloak: To-me neither nap is nor fleece.
sum levis absque pilo· tenui sine tegmine filo.
I-am light without nap· with-thin without covering thread.
te mordax aquilo per me feriet quasi pilo.
you the-biting north-wind through me will-strike as-if with-a-javelin.
si notus iratus patulos perflabit hiatus,
if the-south-wind angry the-open will-blow-through gaps,
stringet utrumque latus per mille foramina flatus. —
will-graze both sides through a-thousand holes the-blast.
Frigus adesse vides. — Video, quia frigore strides:
Cold to-be-present you-see. I-see, because with-cold you-chatter:
sed michi nulla fides, nisi pelliculas clamidi des.
but in-me no faith, unless little-furs to-the-cloak you-give.
Scis, quid ages, Primas? eme pelles, obstrue rimas!
Do-you-know, what you-will-do, Primas? buy furs, stop-up the-cracks!
tunc bene depellam· iuncta michi pelle· procellam.
then well I-shall-drive-off· joined to-me fur· the-storm.
Conpatior certe· moveor pietate super te
I-sympathize certainly· I-am-moved with-pity over you
et facerem iussum, sed Jacob· non Esau sum.
and I-would-do the-bidden, but Jacob· not Esau I-am.

Orpheus Euridice sociatur

III · ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

Orpheus's bride is killed by a viper on the third day of the wedding. He buries her, trusts his lyre, crosses Acheron with an obol for the boatman, and before Pluto's court sings: every living man will come here soon or late, he asks only a brief loan of his wife, and death will bring them both back. The poem breaks off unfinished.

3 Orpheus Euridice sociatur· amicus amice,
Orpheus to-Eurydice is-joined· the-lover to-the-beloved,
matre canente dea, dum rite colunt hymenea.
the-mother singing a-goddess, while duly they-keep the-wedding.
In luctum festa vertit lux tercia mesta.
Into grief the-festivities turned the-light third sad.
Pressus enim planta spatiantis gaudia tanta
Pressed for by-the-sole of-her-strolling the-joys so-great
serpens dissolvit, qui languidus ora resolvit,
a-serpent dissolved, which faint its-mouth unloosed,
ledens ledentem dum figeret in pede dentem.
wounding the-wounder while it-fixed in the-foot the-tooth.
lesa iacet feno pede vipera· nupta veneno.
hurt lies in-the-hay by-the-foot the-viper· the-bride by-the-venom.
Percipit et pallet. puto, quod sua funera mallet.
He-perceives and grows-pale. I-think, that his-own funeral he-would-prefer.
nec minus exanguis fit homo quam nupta vel anguis.
nor less bloodless becomes the-man than the-bride or the-snake.
Sed quid agat? fleret? sed quid sibi flere valeret?
But what should-he-do? should-he-weep? but what to-him to-weep would-avail?
non est flere viri. Videt et iubet hanc sepeliri,
not it-is to-weep of-a-man. He-sees and orders her to-be-buried,

et residet iuxta suspirans menbra venusta.
and sits beside sighing at-the-limbs lovely.
menbra tegit petra, sed habent animam loca tetra.
the-limbs covers a-rock, but have the-soul the-places foul.
Nil lacrimas vidit prodesse, sed in fide fidit.
Nothing tears he-saw to-avail, but in the-lyre he-trusts.
rem meditans grandem tacito sub pectore· tandem:
a-thing pondering great silent under the-breast· at-last:
Est, ait, in cordis celestibus altus honor dis.
There-is, he-says, in strings heavenly high honor to-the-gods.
non facit esse parum sua patrem dis lyra carum.
not makes to-be little his the-father to-the-gods lyre dear.
Sic te posse puto leniri carmine, Pluto.
So you to-be-able I-think to-be-softened by-song, Pluto.
mulcebo Parcas, ut voce deos deus Archas.
I-shall-soothe the-Fates, as with-voice the-gods the-god Arcadian.
Ergo fides aptat· movet· ordinat atque retractat
Therefore the-strings he-fits· moves· orders and retunes
per voces octo digitis et pollice docto,
through voices eight with-fingers and thumb skilled,
confisusque lyre post umbram destinat ire.
and-trusting in-the-lyre after the-shade resolves to-go.
Ut stetit ad fluctus, quos dicit Grecia luctus,
When he-stood at the-waves, which calls Greece griefs,
dans obolum naute subit et sedet, ast ita caute,
giving an-obol to-the-boatman he-goes-aboard and sits, but so carefully,
ne titubare gravis valeat pre pondere navis.
lest to-totter heavy may for weight the-ship.

Iamque lyra sumpta devectus trans Acerunta
And-now the-lyre taken carried-across beyond Acheron
constitit ante fores, regem videt atque priores.
he-stood before the-doors, the-king he-sees and the-elders.
Rex ait in causis hominum de tristibus ausis,
The-king says in the-cases of-men about sad ventures,
dicere ne cesset, quid querat sive quis esset.
to-speak not he-should-cease, what he-seeks or who he-was.
Ammonitus tuto sic inchoat ore soluto,
Admonished safely thus he-begins with-mouth loosed,
verba sequente sono, cum plebe tacente patrono:
the-words following the-sound, with the-crowd silent the-patron:
Te primum, Pluto, regem dominumque saluto.
You first, Pluto, king and-lord I-greet.
Extremo fratrum tibi cessit sorte baratrum;
By-the-last of-the-brothers to-you fell by-lot the-abyss;
cesserit extrema tibi sorte licet diadema,
it-fell by-the-last to-you lot though the-crown,
sis licet extremus: tua nos plus iura timemus.
be-you though last: your we more laws fear.
Quotquot enim vivi sumus, huc erimus recidivi
As-many-as for alive we-are, here we-shall-be returned
ocius aut sero, sub iudicis ore severo
sooner or later, under of-the-judge the-mouth stern
iuste laturi sontes mala· premia puri.
justly about-to-bear the-guilty bad· rewards the-pure.
iustis et reprobis erit omnibus hec via nobis.
for-the-just and the-reprobate will-be for-all this way for-us.
Huc venisse virum dicet tua curia mirum.
Here to-have-come a-man will-say your court a-wonder.

cur veniam vivus, latet hos, tu scis· quia divus.
why I-come alive, lies-hidden these, you know· because a-god.
Separat a superis me dulcis amor mulieris,
Separates from the-upper-world me the-sweet love of-a-woman,
que non natura neque morbo, sed nece dura,
who not by-nature nor by-disease, but by-death harsh,
nec nece matura· sed vi venit in tua iura.
nor by-death ripe· but by-force came into your laws.
Prosit, quod canto, quod regi servio tanto;
May-it-profit, that I-sing, that a-king I-serve so-great;
non sine mercede tanta dimittar ab ede.
not without reward so-great I-shall-be-sent from the-house.
Nec michi magna peto: redeat mea nupta, iubeto!
Nor for-me great-things I-seek: let-return my bride, command!
sit cythare merces, quam sub loca dura coherces!
let-be of-the-lyre the-reward, she-whom under places harsh you-confine!
Nec sum inportunus neque perpetuum peto munus:
Nor am-I importunate nor perpetual do-I-seek a-gift:
parvam quero moram neque perpetuo· sed ad horam.
small I-ask a-delay nor forever· but for an-hour.
Hac veniam comite celeris post gaudia vite;
With-her I-shall-come as-companion of-swift after the-joys life;
mors, que nos solvet, caput huc utrumque resolvet.
death, which us will-loose, head here each will-return.

* * *

(lacuna)

Flare iube lentos et lenes

IV · A PRAYER FOR A VOYAGE

Sixteen lines. The poet asks Aeolus to keep the violent winds shut up and let the gentle west wind carry Imarus safely over the sea. A dialogue follows: the poet fears the sea more than the land, for if the winged ship strikes a rock it will be the end of him.

Flare iube lentos et lenes, Eole, ventos:
To-blow bid slow and gentle, Aeolus, winds:
carcere contentos coibe celeres· violentos!
in-prison confined restrain the-swift· violent!
Prodeat e claustro comitante Favonius Austro:
Let-come-forth from the-cloister accompanying Favonius Auster:
istos flare iube sine nimbis et sine nube!
these to-blow bid without rain-clouds and without cloud!
Cesset flare parum gelidus turbator aquarum,
Let-cease to-blow a-little the-chill disturber of-waters,
ne voret Imarum mare triste· vorax et avarum!
lest should-devour Imarus the-sea grim· voracious and greedy!
Sic ferat Imarum, quod ei mare non sit amarum;
So may-it-carry Imarus, that to-him the-sea not be bitter;
pondus tam carum Zephirus ferat et mare clarum!
a-burden so dear Zephyr may-carry and the-sea clear!
Non via terrarum, sed me via terret aquarum.
Not the-way of-lands, but me the-way terrifies of-waters.
— Cur mare te terret? — Quia me mare non bene ferret;
Why the-sea you terrifies? Because me the-sea not well would-carry;
cumque fretum verret, vereor, ne navis oberret.
and-when the-strait it-sweeps, I-fear, lest the-ship wander.

More volantis avis volat alta per equora navis
In-the-manner of-a-flying bird flies the-high through seas ship
planiciemque salis velut ales transvolat alis.
and-the-plain of-salt like a-winged-thing flies-across with-wings.
Me ratis alata, me terret et unda salata.
Me the-raft winged, me terrifies and the-wave salt.
si ruat in cautem, ratis est factura 'Tu autem',
if it-rush onto a-rock, the-raft is about-to-make 'Thou however',
et rate confracta de me sunt omnia facta.
and with-the-raft broken of me are all-things done.

Ulceribus plenus victum petit eger

V · DIVES AND LAZARUS

The parable told in leonine hexameters. The rich man refuses food to the beggar full of sores, whose sores a dog licks; the angel carries the beggar up, while the rich man, once clothed in purple, burns forever, now begging water from the poor man he never pitied.

Ulceribus plenus victum petit eger· egenus:
With-sores full food seeks the-sick· needy-man:
dives non audit, victum negat, hostia claudit;
the-rich-man not hears, food denies, the-doors shuts;
dum sanies manat, lingens canis ulcera sanat.
while the-pus flows, licking a-dog the-sores heals.
Angelus evexit, quem nec vetus instita texit:
An-angel carried-up him-whom not-even an-old flounce covered:
purpura quem texit, stridet, cum spiritus exit.
purple whom covered, gnashes, when the-spirit goes-out.
Perpetuo digne miser est et pauper in igne,
Forever deservedly wretched is and poor in fire,
pauperis et miseri qui non voluit misereri.
of-the-poor and wretched who not wished to-have-mercy.
vidit nec novit nec pavit eum neque fovit:
he-saw nor knew nor fed him nor cherished:
nunc videt et noscit et aquas a paupere poscit.
now he-sees and knows and waters from the-poor-man asks.
Gaudet· qui flevit: cruciatur· qui requievit·
Rejoices· who wept: is-tortured· who rested·
qui miserum sprevit· quem splendida cena replevit.
who the-wretched spurned· whom a-splendid supper filled.

esurit in pena, quem pavit splendida cena;
hungers in punishment, whom fed a-splendid supper;
vina bibens quondam sitit et videt et petit undam
wines drinking once he-thirsts and sees and seeks a-wave
iudicioque dei datur ignibus: hic requiei.
and-by-the-judgment of-God is-given to-fires: this-one to-rest.

Idibus his Mai miser exemplo Menelai

VI · FLORA'S FLIGHT

On the Ides of May the poet, a second Menelaus, weeps that Flora has left his bed. He wanders by land and sea, poorer than any captive, begging her to come home, for then he will outdo Cyrus and Phraates; perhaps some cheap rival has bought her for a penny. Like the turtledove he will take no other mate, while she, faithless, laughs at his tears and changes beds like a dove.

Idibus his Mai miser exemplo Menelai
On-the-Ides these of-May wretched by-the-example of-Menelaus
flebam nec noram quis sustulerat michi Floram.
I-wept nor knew who had-taken-away from-me Flora.
Tempus erat florum, cum flos meus, optimus horum,
The-time was of-flowers, when the-flower my, the-best of-these,
liquit Flora thorum, fons fletus, causa dolorum.
left Flora the-bed, the-fount of-weeping, the-cause of-griefs.
Nam dum· Flora· fugis, remanet dolor iraque iugis,
For while· Flora· you-flee, remains grief and-anger continual,
et dolor et cure, nisi veneris, haut abiture.
both grief and cares, unless you-come, not about-to-go-away.
Cur non te promis, dulcis comes et bene comis,
Why not yourself do-you-bring-forth, sweet companion and well courteous,
ut redeunte pari comites pellantur amari?
that returning the-mate the-companions be-driven-off bitter?
Terris atque fretis vagor, expers luce quietis·
Over-lands and seas I-wander, without by-day rest·
per noctem somni, capto captivior omni.
through the-night of-sleep, than-a-captive more-captive every.

Omni captivo vel paupere vel fugitivo
Than-every captive or poor-man or fugitive
pauperior vivo. madet et iugi gena rivo
poorer I-live. is-wet and with-continual the-cheek stream
nec fiet sicca, manus hanc nisi tergat amica.
nor will-it-become dry, a-hand it unless wipe friendly.
Si remeare velis, tunc liber, tunc ero felix;
If to-return you-should-wish, then free, then I-shall-be happy;
maior ero vates quam Cyrus sive Phraates,
greater I-shall-be a-poet than Cyrus or Phraates,
vincam primates et regum prosperitates.
I-shall-conquer the-chiefs and of-kings the-prosperities.
Quod si forte lates, aliquos ingressa penates,
But if perhaps you-lie-hidden, some having-entered household-gods,
exi, rumpe moram; mora sit brevis hic et ad horam.
come-out, break the-delay; the-delay be short here and for an-hour.
Alter fortassis precio te transtulit assis,
Another perhaps for-the-price you has-transferred of-a-penny,
vilis et extremus neque noscens, unde dolemus.
cheap and last nor knowing, whence we-grieve.
Ut solet absque mare turtur gemebunda volare,
As is-wont without a-mate the-turtledove moaning to-fly,
que semel orba pari nec amat neque curat amari:
which once bereft of-her-mate neither loves nor cares to-be-loved:
sic vagor et revolo, recubans miser in lare solo,
so I-wander and fly-back, reclining wretched in hearth lonely,
qui mutare dolo latus assuetum michi nolo,
who to-change by-guile side accustomed to-me I-will-not,
turturis in morem, cui dat natura pudorem,
of-the-turtledove in the-manner, to-whom gives nature the-modesty,

quod, simul uxorem tulerit mors seva priorem,
that, as-soon-as the-spouse has-taken death cruel the-former,
non sit iocundum thalamum temptare secundum.
not be pleasant a-bridal-bed to-try a-second.
Sed tu mendosa rides me flente dolosa,
But you lying laugh at-me weeping deceitful,
sola nec accumbis, levibus par facta columbis,
alone nor you-lie, to-light equal made doves,
quis calor in lumbis mutare facit thalamum bis.
whom heat in the-loins to-change makes the-bed twice.

Quid luges lirice

VII · A LESSON ABOUT HARLOTS

A friend consoles the lyric poet mourning his Flora and teaches him how harlots behave. The bawd loves the pimp only with a purse; she fawns while gifts come, then seeks a richer lover and leaves the poor man the laughingstock of the town. The ring of coin calls her back as the lure calls the hawk; she swears love for every penny and gnaws him dry, never asking where he will find more.

Quid luges lirice, quid meres pro meretrice? 7
Why do-you-mourn lyric-poet, why do-you-grieve for a-harlot?
Respira· retice neque te dolor urat amice!
Breathe-again· be-silent nor you the-grief let-burn friend!
Scimus — et est aliquid — quia te tua Flora reliquit.
We-know and it-is something that you your Flora has-left.
Sed tu ne cures, possunt tibi dicere plures,
But you do-not care, can to-you to-tell many,
qui simili more· simili periere dolore.
who in-like manner· with-like perished grief.
Teque dolor scorti dabit afflictum cito morti,
And-you the-grief for-a-whore will-give afflicted quickly to-death,
ni dure sorti respondes pectore forti.
unless to-harsh lot you-answer with-breast strong.
Quod mala sors prebet, sapiens contempnere debet;
What evil lot offers, the-wise-man to-despise ought;
res quociens mestas non est mutare potestas,
things as-often-as sad not is to-change the-power,
mesta ferendo bene reddit pacientia lene.
sad-things by-bearing well renders patience gentle.
Sed quin perferimus, quod permutare nequimus!
But why-not let-us-bear-through, what to-change we-cannot!

Consolare lyra luctum, quem parturit ira!
Console with-the-lyre the-grief, which brings-forth anger!
paulum respira, quia destino dicere mira!
a-little breathe-again, because I-intend to-say wonders!
Ergo quiesce parum! nec erit grave sic nec amarum,
Therefore rest a-little! nor will-it-be heavy so nor bitter,
si nunc ignarum mores doceamus earum.
if now the-ignorant the-ways we-teach of-them.
Lenonem lena non diligit absque crumena.
The-pimp the-bawd not loves without a-purse.
Lance cibo plena· vinum fundente lagena·
The-dish with-food full· the-wine pouring the-flagon·
plus gaudet cena quam dulce sonante Camena.
more she-rejoices in-the-supper than sweetly in-the-sounding Muse.
Cum nidor naso veniet, gaudebit omaso
When the-savor to-the-nose will-come, she-will-rejoice in-tripe
aut aliqua sorde plus quam dulcedine corde.
or some filth more than in-sweetness in-the-heart.
Cum vestis danda vel erit bona cena paranda,
When a-garment to-be-given or will-be a-good supper to-be-prepared,
tunc quidvis manda, tunc semper erit tibi blanda.
then whatever-you-like command, then always she-will-be to-you coaxing.
Sed cum dona feret, que nunc tibi blanda coheret,
But when gifts he-will-bring, she-who now to-you coaxing clings,
quem voret et laceret pociorem perfida queret.
whom she-may-devour and tear more-able the-faithless-one will-seek.
Quo semel invento te munere linquet adempto,
Whom once found you with-the-gift she-will-leave taken-away,
cedet contempto te paupere teque redempto.
she-will-yield the-despised you poor and-you redeemed.

Que predam nacta, cum res fuerit tua fracta,
Who the-booty having-got, when the-substance will-have-been your broken,
nec bona transacta tua nec recolet bene facta.
neither the-goods past your nor will-she-recall the-good deeds.
Tu risus plebis mecho ridente dolebis,
You the-laughingstock of-the-people with-the-adulterer laughing will-grieve,
risus eris ville, meretrix ridebit et ille.
the-laughingstock you-will-be of-the-town, the-harlot will-laugh and he.
Nescit enim miseris misereri mens mulieris
Knows-not for the-wretched to-pity the-mind of-a-woman
mobilibus pueris ventoque simillima veris.
to-changeable boys and-to-the-wind most-like of-spring.
Quam, quia nil dederis, modici sonus auferet eris;
Whom, because nothing you-will-have-given, of-little the-sound will-carry-off of-bronze;
promittas rursus: velox erit inde recursus.
promise again: quick will-be thence the-return.
Si tibi bursa sonet, que spem modicam sibi donet,
If for-you the-purse sound, which hope small to-her may-give,
bursa redire monet: revolabit eumque reponet.
the-purse to-return warns: she-will-fly-back and-him will-put-back.
Nec nisi mendicum mendax dimittit amicum.
Nor except a-beggar the-liar dismisses a-friend.
Bursa vocat mecham, veluti vocat ad cirotecam
The-purse calls the-harlot, as calls to the-glove
crus avis excisum vel visa caruncula nisum.
the-leg of-a-bird cut-off or a-seen morsel the-hawk.
Sumpto quadrante tunc iurabit tibi sancte:
Taken the-farthing then she-will-swear to-you solemnly:
‘non dimittam te, nisi me dimiseris ante’.
‘not I-shall-leave you, unless me you-will-have-left before’.

Cum dederis nummum, iurabit te fore summum,
When you-have-given a-coin, she-will-swear you to-be the-highest,
tunc finget lacrimas partesque dabit tibi primas;
then she-will-feign tears and-the-parts will-give to-you first;
'alter plura licet michi det, te plus amo' dicet,
'another more though to-me give, you more I-love' she-will-say,
munus ut extricet et totum prodiga siccet.
the-gift that she-may-extract and the-whole prodigal may-dry.
Nam sua custodit, te nescia parcere rodit,
For her-own she-guards, you not-knowing-how to-spare she-gnaws,
tardantemque fodit; nisi des cito, quod volet, odit.
and-the-lingering she-digs; unless you-give quickly, what she-will-want, she-hates.
cumque miser tua das, non querit, dum sibi tradas,
and-when wretched yours you-give, not she-asks, while to-her you-hand,
unde hoc corradas vel egens quo denique vadas.
whence this you-may-scrape or needy where at-last you-may-go.

Jussa lupanari meretrix exire

VIII · THE HARLOT AT HOME AND ABROAD

Summoned from the brothel, the harlot comes slowly, scented and coy, plays the virgin in bed, and departs veiled in the morning. At home in her hovel she drinks from the stream and lives on greens, entrails, and cheap dregs; but when a buffoon knocks she runs to him swifter than Peleus, Diomedes, or Pelops, and for the hope of a little silver will sell herself to anyone.

Jussa lupanari meretrix exire· parari 8
Ordered from-the-brothel the-harlot to-come-out· to-be-prepared
provida vult ante, quamvis te sepe vocante.
foresighted she-wishes beforehand, although you often calling.
Conponit vultum, meliorem dat sibi cultum,
She-composes her-face, better gives to-herself adornment,
illinit unguento faciem, prodit pede lento.
smears with-ointment her-face, comes-forth with-foot slow.
Cum venit ingressa, residet spirans quasi fessa
When she-comes having-entered, she-sits breathing as-if tired
seque verecunde venisse refert aliunde,
and-herself modestly to-have-come she-reports from-elsewhere,
quamquam venit heri, simulans timuisse videri.
although she-came yesterday, pretending to-have-feared to-be-seen.
Cuius in adventum famulorum turba frequentum
Whose at arrival of-servants a-crowd thronging
extendit leta cortinas atque tapeta.
spreads glad curtains and carpets.
Flagrat tota rosis et m∗∗ preciosis
Is-fragrant whole with-roses and (corrupt) precious
vestibus instrata domus, ut sit ei mage grata.
with-garments strewn the-house, that it-be to-her more pleasing.

Omnia magnifice disponis pro meretrice;
All-things magnificently you-arrange for the-harlot;
maiori cura cocus aptat fercula plura.
with-greater care the-cook fits dishes more.
Que quasi morosa· quasi comis· deliciosa
Who as-if fastidious· as-if courteous· dainty
singula percurrit· degustat· pauca ligurrit.
each runs-over· tastes· few licks.
Servit tota domus. Cum vina dat optima promus,
Serves the-whole household. When wines gives the-best the-butler,
sorbillat paullum, vix adprecians ea naulum.
she-sips a-little, scarcely valuing them a-fare.
Tecum nocte cubat quasi virgo, que modo nubat;
With-you by-night she-lies as-if a-virgin, who just weds;
clamat dum scandis, quia res nimis est tibi grandis;
she-cries while you-mount, because the-thing too is with-you large;
anxia cum lite iurat non posse pati te;
anxious with quarrel she-swears not to-be-able to-bear you;
eumque gemens plorat, aditum stringendo minorat:
and-it groaning she-laments, the-entrance by-tightening she-makes-smaller:
qui si sit patulus, vix inpleat hunc bene mulus.
which if it-be wide-open, scarcely would-fill it well a-mule.
Cras ubi dimittis, obnubit timpora vittis,
Tomorrow when you-dismiss-her, she-veils her-temples with-fillets,
ne quis noscat eam, dum transvolat illa plateam.
lest anyone know her, while flies-across she the-square.
Cum domus exilis habet hanc· casa sordida· vilis,
When a-house poor has her· a-hut sordid· cheap,

tunc sibi de rivo potum petit. In lare privo
then for-herself from the-stream a-drink she-seeks. In the-hearth private
inplent lactuce festiva fercula luce
fill lettuces festive dishes on-the-day
aut olus aut fungi. Bene si quando volet ungi,
or greens or mushrooms. Well if ever she-will-wish to-be-greased,
tunc emit exta bovis sacianda cadavere quovis
then she-buys the-entrails of-an-ox to-be-sated from-carcass any
vel capre vel ovis pecudumve pedes tribus ovis;
or of-a-goat or of-a-sheep or-of-cattle the-feet for-three eggs;
vel panis duri calefacto frustula iuri
or of-bread hard into-the-heated small-pieces broth
frangens infercit, alia cui nocte pepercit.
breaking she-stuffs, the-other to-which night she-spared.
Vilia tunc villa, que fece fluunt, emit illa;
Cheap then wines, which with-dregs flow, buys she;
fraude bacetigeri ne quid valeat retineri,
by-the-fraud of-the-flask-bearer lest anything should-avail to-be-held-back,
in virga numerum designat uterque dierum;
on a-tally the-number marks each of-the-days;
venditor et villi metretas conputat illi
the-seller and of-the-little-wine the-measures reckons to-her
pro quadrante decem prebens ad prandia fecem.
for a-farthing ten offering for meals dregs.
Tunc si scurra pedes pede nudo pulsat ad edes·
Then if a-buffoon on-foot with-foot bare beats at the-house·
mimus sive calo vel suetus ludere talo·
a-mime or a-camp-servant or wont to-play at-the-knucklebone·

pene rigente malo celer hostia frangere palo
with-the-penis stiffening mast swift the-doors to-break with-a-stake
leno discinctus: cicius te mittitur intus.
a-pander ungirt: sooner than-you he-is-sent inside.
plus habet inde pedes quam Peleus aut Diomedes
more has then feet than Peleus or Diomedes
nobiliorve Pelops: ita currit ad hostia velox.
or-nobler Pelops: so she-runs to the-doors swift.
Ad vocem lixe properat metuens ea rixe,
At the-voice of-the-sutler she-hastens fearing it of-a-quarrel,
turpis et inconpta post scurram currere prompta.
foul and unkempt after the-buffoon to-run ready.
quelibet inmunda loca poscat, non pudibunda,
whatever unclean places he-may-demand, not shamefast,
spe levis argenti stabulo caput abdet olenti.
by-hope light of-silver in-a-stable her-head she-will-hide stinking.
quolibet inpelli levis ibit amore lucelli.
anywhere to-be-driven light she-will-go for-love of-a-little-gain.
Sicut apis melli semel heret dura revelli,
As the-bee to-honey once clings hard to-be-torn-away,
sic volat ad munus meretrix, quod scurra dat unus;
so flies to the-gift the-harlot, which a-buffoon gives one;
quo semel accepto cuivis se vendet inepto.
which once accepted to-anyone herself she-will-sell foolish.

Urbs erat illustris

IX · THE FALL OF TROY

Troy, once queen of the world, after ten years of war is a field where crops grow and flocks foul the roofs. Its gems and gold lie in the dust and are sold for bread by peasants who dig them up. The city paid for its lust, for Helen and for Ganymede; its king, clinging to Jove's altar, was dragged off and carted away by Diomedes, and the poet weeps for Troy until sleep calls.

Urbs erat illustris, quam belli clade bilustris 9
A-city there-was illustrious, which by-the-disaster of-war of-twice-five-years
nunc facit exustrix fecundam flamma ligustris.
now makes the-burning-one fertile in-privet the-flame.
Urbs fecunda ducum, caput inclinata caducum,
A-city fertile in-leaders, its-head bowed falling,
nunc fecunda nucum stupet ex se surgere lucum.
now fertile in-nuts is-amazed from itself to-rise a-grove.
Crescit flava seges, dictabat rex ubi leges;
Grows the-yellow crop, dictated the-king where laws;
fedant tecta greges, ubi nutriit Hecuba reges.
befoul the-roofs flocks, where nourished Hecuba kings.
Urbs habitata viris et odoribus inclita Syris
The-city inhabited by-men and with-perfumes famous Syrian
nunc domus est tigris· serpentibus hospita diris.
now the-home is of-the-tiger· to-serpents hostess dread.
Urbem reginam· mundi decus ante ruinam·
The-city queen· of-the-world the-glory before the-ruin·
terrarum dominam: videas humilem· resupinam.
of-the-lands mistress: you-may-see humble· laid-flat.

Cerva facit saltus, ubi nobilior fuit altus
The-hind makes leaps, where nobler was raised
et ludis aptus Ganimedes a Jove raptus.
and for-games fit Ganymede by Jove snatched.
Urbs bene sublimis· ducibus predives opimis
The-city well lofty· in-leaders very-rich rich
unaque de primis: modo fit minor et comes imis.
and-one of the-first: now becomes less and companion to-the-lowest.
Si muros veteres· si templa domosque videres,
If the-walls old· if the-temples and-houses you-saw,
quam tenere fleres mala, que malus intulit heres:
how tenderly you-would-weep the-evils, which the-evil brought heir:
Vepres et spinas veteres operire ruinas,
Briars and thorns the-old to-cover ruins,
pallia· cortinas et opes regum peregrinas.
mantles· curtains and the-wealth of-kings foreign.
Terra referta bonis· fulgens opibus Salomonis
The-land stuffed with-goods· shining with-the-wealth of-Solomon
et regum donis: nunc est spelunca leonis.
and of-kings with-gifts: now is the-cave of-the-lion.
Heu· quid agunt bella! preciosa iacent capitella
Alas· what do wars! precious lie the-capitals
et Jovis in cella cubat hinc ovis· inde capella.
and of-Jove in the-shrine lies here a-sheep· there a-she-goat.
Horret humus iuncis, tribulos parit hispida runcis·
Bristles the-ground with-rushes, caltrops bears shaggy with-weeds·
arboribus truncis et vepribus et saliuncis.
with-trees lopped and with-briars and with-nard.
Urbis nunc misere dolor est tot dampna videre,
Of-the-city now wretched the-grief is so-many losses to-see,

que modo tota fere gemmis radiabat et ere.
which lately whole almost with-gems shone and with-bronze.
Certabat stellis topazius in capitellis
Vied with-the-stars the-topaz on the-capitals
et decus anellis· medicina smaraudus ocellis.
and the-glory for-rings· the-medicine the-emerald for-eyes.
Sardus et onichili sordent in pulvere vili,
The-sard and onyxes are-dirty in dust cheap,
quas tulit a Nili victoria fontibus Ili.
which brought from of-the-Nile victory the-springs of-Ilus.
Gloria matronis et regum digna coronis
The-glory for-matrons and of-kings worthy of-the-crowns
inclita Sardonis ictu percussa ligonis
the-famous of-the-sardonyx by-the-stroke struck of-the-mattock
occurrit pronis vel arantibus arva colonis.
meets the-bent-over or plowing the-fields peasants.
Que modo contempta, sed magno regibus empta,
Which now despised, but at-great for-kings bought,
venditur inventa pro nummo sive placenta.
is-sold found for a-coin or a-cake.
Mercatorque bonus vendit pro pane colonus
And-the-merchant good sells for bread the-peasant
nobilis auris onus, quod repperit in scrobe pronus.
noble of-gold the-weight, which he-found in the-pit bent-over.
Urbs bene fecunda· nulli sub sole secunda,
The-city well fertile· to-none under the-sun second,
quod fuit inmunda, luit et patitur gemebunda.
because it-was unclean, has-paid and suffers groaning.

Quolibet in scelere sperans sibi cuncta licere
any in crime hoping for-itself all-things to-be-allowed
sorduit in venere: sed dis ea displicuere.
it-grew-filthy in love: but to-the-gods these-things displeased.
Quod Paridi fede nubebat filia Lede
That to-Paris foul was-wed the-daughter of-Leda
et steriles tede nubente Jovi Ganimede:
and the-barren torches marrying Jove Ganymede:
cum propria sede luit hoc datus incola prede.
with its-own seat paid-for this given the-inhabitant to-plunder.
Nostris fracta dolis inmense fabrica molis
By-our broken wiles the-building of-immense mass
scinditur agricolis, opus ammirabile Solis.
is-split by-farmers, the-work wondrous of-the-Sun.
Infensus divis periit cum principe civis,
Hateful to-the-gods perished with the-prince the-citizen,
et cum captivis rex captus servit Achivis.
and with the-captives the-king captured serves the-Achaeans.
Urbis preclare rex ipse volens latitare
Of-the-city glorious the-king himself wishing to-lie-hidden
fataque vitare cum prole coheserat are;
and-the-fates to-avoid with his-offspring had-clung to-the-altar;
Credebant miseri superos debere timeri:
Believed the-wretched the-gods-above ought to-be-feared:
ira ducis pueri non curat sacra vereri;
the-anger of-the-leader's boy not cares sacred-things to-revere;
sic nec eos superi potuere nec ara tueri.
so neither them the-gods-above could nor the-altar to-protect.
De propria sede Jovis est distractus ab ede,
From his-own seat of-Jove he-is dragged from the-temple,

impositus rede rex viliter a Diomede.
placed in-a-wagon the-king basely by Diomedes.
Talia cum memorem, nequeo cohibere dolorem,
Such-things when I-recall, I-cannot to-restrain grief,
quin de te plorem, cum de te, Troia, perorem.
but-that for you I-should-weep, when about you, Troy, I-speak-at-length.
Sed iam menbra thoris dare nos monet hora soporis.
But now limbs to-the-couch to-give us warns the-hour of-sleep.

Post rabiem rixę redeunte bilustris Ulixe

X · ULYSSES AND TIRESIAS

Ulysses, shipwrecked after ten years, goes to Thebes to ask Tiresias whether he will see home. The seer tells him his father and son live, Telemachus by the needle, and that Penelope, chaste among a hundred suitors, has lost all and lives a beggar; then he sends him away. Ulysses weeps for her want and rejoices at her virtue, then asks how he can go home a naked beggar, and begs to know how to recover his wealth.

Post rabiem rixę redeunte bilustris Ulixe
After the-rage of-the-strife returning of-twice-five-years Ulysses
rupibus infixe tenuere rates vada; vix se
on-rocks fixed held the-ships the-shallows; scarcely himself
expedit invictus· fortunę fortis ad ictus
frees the-unconquered· of-fortune strong against the-blows
et preter superos nulli superabilis heros·
and except-for the-gods-above to-none surpassable the-hero·
dampnis afflictus odio superum neque victus.
by-losses afflicted by-the-hatred of-the-gods-above nor conquered.
Afflictus dampnis neque victus pluribus annis
Afflicted by-losses nor conquered in-many years
viderat Ethiopes· Arabas avidosque Ciclopes.
he-had-seen the-Ethiopians· the-Arabs and-the-greedy Cyclopes.
Et iam maioris hominis virtute laboris
And now of-greater than-a-man by-the-virtue of-labor
annus erat decimus et mensis in ordine primus:
the-year was tenth and the-month in order first:
cum male iam fractus et penis pene subactus
when badly now broken and by-punishments almost subdued
ultima scitari vult Tyresiamque precari.
the-last-things to-inquire he-wishes and-Tiresias to-entreat.

nonam post hyemem religant cum fune biremen
the-ninth after winter they-tie with a-rope the-bireme
ad cautem caute bona nacti littora naute.
to a-rock carefully good having-reached shores the-sailors.
Ductor adit Thebas, ubi tunc, vir docte, docebas
The-leader goes-to Thebes, where then, man learned, you-taught
morem vivendi, quid dictent fata· parent di.
the-manner of-living, what dictate the-fates· order the-gods.
dux quasi nauta pedes ad vatis devenit edes,
the-leader as-if a-sailor on-foot to of-the-seer comes the-house,
edes vicinis monstrantibus ut peregrinis.
the-house the-neighbors showing as to-strangers.
intrat et inplorat et vatem pronus adorat:
he-enters and implores and the-seer prostrate adores:
Maxime, dic, vates, patriosne videbo penates
Greatest, say, seer, my-ancestral shall-I-see household-gods
vel penitus fatum vetat hoc? refer, optime vatum.
or utterly fate forbids this? tell, best of-seers.
dic, si Laertes pater est natusque superstes;
say, whether Laertes the-father is and-the-son surviving;
interpres superum, de coniuge dic michi verum.
interpreter of-the-gods-above, about my-wife tell to-me the-truth.
plus erit inde levis perstans mea pena tot evis,
more will-be thence light lasting my punishment for-so-many ages,
cum fuero certus. Sic fatur. At ille misertus
when I-shall-have-been certain. So he-speaks. But he pitying
pronum devolvit, humilem levat, os ita solvit:
the-prostrate rolls-up, the-humble lifts, his-mouth thus loosens:
Novi re vera, quid dictent fata severa,
I-have-known in-deed true, what dictate the-fates stern,

et quecunque Jovi precognita sunt, ego novi;
and whatever-things to-Jove foreknown are, I have-known;
verax nec quicquam mentitus in ordine dicam,
truthful nor anything having-lied in order I-shall-say,
quicquid scire voles. Vivit pater et tua proles,
whatever to-know you-will-wish. Lives your-father and your offspring,
Telemacus, quem pascit acus, vivitque labore.
Telemachus, whom feeds the-needle, and-lives by-labor.
Penelopem cernes inopem vetulamque dolore.
Penelope you-will-see poor and-a-little-old-woman with-grief.
vivit mendica, quia maluit esse pudica.
she-lives a-beggar, because she-preferred to-be chaste.
si fieret mecha, non esset inops apotheca,
if she-became an-adulteress, not would-be poor the-storehouse,
natus haberet equos. modo vivit acu, quia mechos
the-son would-have horses. now he-lives by-the-needle, because adulterers
mater contempsit. set malo, quod esuriens sit,
the-mother has-scorned. but I-prefer, that hungering she-be,
quam foret immunde meretrici victus habunde.
than there-should-be for-an-unclean harlot food abundantly.
perdidit armentum pecudesque, domus alimentum,
she-has-lost the-herd and-the-flocks, of-the-house the-nourishment,
a mechis centum corpus lucrata redemptum;
from the-adulterers hundred her-body having-gained redeemed;
perdidit omne pecus, quod sustulit advena mechus,
she-has-lost all the-cattle, which carried-off the-stranger adulterer,
obtinuitque decus. sed, qui hostis erat, foret equus
and-has-kept her-honor. but, who an-enemy was, would-be fair
et blandus fieret, fieri si blanda valeret.
and kind would-become, to-become if kind she-could.

paupertate premi· sua malebat quia demi,
by-poverty to-be-pressed· her-goods she-preferred because to-be-taken,
quam sua cum scortis sors esset, femina fortis
than her with whores lot should-be, the-woman strong
nunc algore· siti morietur, amore mariti.
now from-cold· from-thirst will-die, for-love of-her-husband.
iustitie zelo fuge, redde manum cito velo,
in-the-zeal of-justice flee, give-back the-hand quickly to-the-sail,
nos animum celo. Sic pectore fatus anelo,
we our-mind conceal. So with-breast having-spoken panting,
reddens se lecto, iubet hunc excedere tecto.
giving himself to-the-bed, he-orders him to-leave the-roof.
Pronior ille cadens et humum cum poplite radens
More-prone he falling and the-ground with the-knee scraping
asperius meret, quod femina panis egeret,
more-bitterly mourns, that the-woman of-bread should-lack,
quam pro Telemaco, qui vix tegit inguina sacco.
than for Telemachus, who scarcely covers the-groin with-a-sack.
plorat, sed gaudet neque vult monstrare nec audet
he-weeps, but he-rejoices nor wishes to-show nor dares
vir bene precinctus, que gaudia mens habet intus.
the-man well girt, what joys the-mind has within.
Jam non pressure paupertatisque future
Now not of-the-pressure and-of-poverty to-come
nec pelagi meminit: rumor bonus omnia finit
nor of-the-sea he-remembers: the-report good all-things ends
de muliere bona, quia spreverit omnia dona
about the-woman good, because she-has-spurned all gifts
res precio prona, preciosa digna corona,
the-sex to-price prone, precious worthy of-a-crown,

cum precium reicit. Tunc secum talia dicit:
since the-price she-rejects. Then with-himself such-things he-says:
Jam depone metus, iam desine fundere fletus
Now lay-aside fears, now cease to-pour weepings
et lacrimas sicca, socia vivente pudica!
and tears dry, the-partner living chaste!
vela cito repara, fac fumet Palladis ara!
the-sails quickly repair, make smoke of-Pallas the-altar!
sors tua preclara, iam nec gravis est nec amara,
lot your glorious, now neither heavy is nor bitter,
dum sit avis rara mulier pauper nec avara.
while is a-bird rare a-woman poor nor greedy.
Spernere iam Venerem nec posse capi mulierem
To-spurn now Venus nor to-be-able to-be-caught a-woman
aut irretiri pretio dampnisve feriri
or to-be-ensnared by-price or-by-losses to-be-struck
vel prece molliri prius est dyademate Cyri.
or by-prayer to-be-softened before-in-worth is than-the-crown of-Cyrus.
Non aurum· lapides nec mille talenta michi des:
Not gold· stones nor a-thousand talents to-me give:
vincit pura fides, quicquid dare posset Atrides;
conquers pure faith, whatever to-give could Atrides;
plus animum sanctum probo quam gazas Garamantum.
more a-mind holy I-approve than the-treasures of-the-Garamantes.
Miror, quod tantum potuit, tot ut una precantum
I-wonder, that so-much she-could, of-so-many that one of-suitors
vitarit nexus, monitis levis obvia sexus.
she-avoided the-bonds, to-warnings light against of-the-sex.
nec commota minis neque vi nec fracta ruinis,
nor moved by-threats nor by-force nor broken by-ruins,

nec, dum vicinis vicium negat, illa rapinis
nor, while to-the-neighbors vice she-denies, she by-plunderings
nec blandimentis ruit alte femina mentis:
nor by-blandishments falls of-lofty woman of-mind:
iusticie miles· vires transgressa viriles.
of-justice a-soldier· strengths having-surpassed manly.
nunc habitans villam sibi suscitat ipsa favillam;
now inhabiting a-farm for-herself stirs she-herself the-ember;
non habet ancillam, que pro se suscitet illam.
not she-has a-maid, who for her may-stir it.
Taliter oppresse foret huic opus atque necesse
Thus to-the-oppressed would-be to-this-one need and necessary
nos intrare rates. Sed dic prius, optime vates:
us to-enter the-ships. But say first, best seer:
credo, quod· ut dicis· redeo reddendus amicis;
I-believe, that· as you-say· I-return to-be-restored to-friends;
sed quis erit ludus, cum nudos videro nudus?
but what will-be the-sport, when the-naked I-shall-have-seen naked?
Ibo dolens Ithacam, nec habens vitulum neque vaccam
Shall-I-go grieving to-Ithaca, nor having calf nor cow
et bibiturus aquam? sed mallem visere Tracam
and about-to-drink water? but I-would-prefer to-visit Thrace
hos gestans pannos aut Persas sive Britannos,
these wearing rags or the-Persians or the-Britons,
quam miser ire domum, cui nec seges est neque pomum
than wretched to-go home, to-whom neither crop is nor fruit
nec caro nec vinum nec lana meis neque linum.
nor meat nor wine nor wool for-mine nor flax.

Nec mea me virtus redimit, quin turpis et hirtus
Nor my me valor redeems, but-that foul and shaggy
quemlibet implorem, michi qui deberet honorem,
anyone I-should-implore, to-me who ought honor,
et me maiorem villanum vilis adorem,
and me greater a-villein base should-adore,
cum pro morsello miserabilis hostia pello,
when for a-morsel wretched the-doors I-beat,
qui ferus in bello castrorum claustra revello,
who fierce in war of-camps the-bars tear-away,
assiliuntque canes, dum quero per hostia panes,
and-leap-at-me dogs, while I-seek through doors breads,
cuius ad assultum tollebat Troia tumultum,
whose to onslaught raised Troy a-tumult,
dum quaterem muros. totiens in me perituros
while I-shook the-walls. so-often against me about-to-perish
excivit cives urbs Hectore sospite dives!
called-out citizens the-city with-Hector safe rich!
Incipiam rursus ad cognita littora cursus,
Shall-I-begin again to known shores courses,
esse volens ursus vel qui setis tegitur sus?
to-be wishing a-bear or who with-bristles is-covered a-swine?
malo tegi pennis, quin desinat esse perhennis
I-prefer to-be-covered with-feathers, but-that cease to-be perennial
sudor in antennis et iam prope pena decennis.
the-sweat on the-yards and now almost the-punishment ten-year.

Ergo responde, — quia scis satis et potes—, unde
Therefore answer, because you-know enough and can, whence
perdita restaurem. quid enim? citius properarem
the-lost-things I-may-restore. what for? sooner I-would-hasten
patris adire larem, nisi meque meosque iuvarem.
of-my-father to-go-to the-hearth, unless both-me and-mine I-could-help.

Primas pontifici Bene quod bibis audio dici

XI · TO A BISHOP

Five lines of play to a bishop: Primas hears that he drinks, and since he lives and gives well, he should drink well too, that he may not fall sick.

11 Primas pontifici: Bene quod bibis audio dici,
Primas to-the-bishop: Well that you-drink I-hear to-be-said,
et fama teste probitas est magna penes te.
and fame witness the-honesty is great with you.
conspicuus veste bene cenas, vivis honeste.
conspicuous in-dress well you-dine, you-live honorably.
Et bene si vivis et das bene de genitivis,
And well if you-live and give well from genitives,
ut non egrotes, bene convenit, ut bene potes.
that not you-may-be-sick, well it-suits, that well you-drink.

Res erit archana de pellicia veterana

XII · THE OLD FUR

Six lines against a worn fur cloak, flat and bare as its sister from Orléans: it hides not even a flea, which finds no shelter and dies.

Res erit archana de pellicia veterana. 12
A-thing will-be secret about the-fur-cloak veteran.

Vilis es et plana; tibi nec pilus est neque lana.
Cheap you-are and flat; for-you neither nap is nor wool.

vilis ⟨es⟩ et plana. res est, non fabula vana,
cheap ⟨you-are⟩ and flat. a-fact it-is, not a-fable empty,

quod tua germana fuerit clamis Aureliana.
that your sister was the-cloak of-Orléans.

Nec pulices operit, latebrasque pulex ubi querit,
Not fleas it-covers, and-hiding-places the-flea where it-seeks,

quas quia non reperit, ipsa reperta perit.
which because not it-finds, itself found perishes.

Me ditavit ita vester bonus archilevita

XIII · BOSO'S GIFT

Four lines of mock thanks for the archdeacon Boso's precious gift: lamenting for a cloak, Primas has been given a cheap little ass, fit not for a man but for a manikin.

13 Me ditavit ita vester bonus archilevita,
Me has-enriched so your good archdeacon,
ditavit Boso me munere tam precioso.
has-enriched Boso me with-a-gift so precious.

Ve michi mantello, quia sum donatus asello,
Woe to-me for-the-cloak, because I-am given a-little-ass,
vili· non bello, quia non homini· sed homello.
cheap· not handsome, because not to-a-man· but to-a-manikin.

In cratere meo Thetis est sociata Lieo

XIV · WINE AND WATER

Six lines on water mixed into the poet's wine: Thetis joined to Bacchus profits neither, and the goddess should be kept from the god.

In cratere meo Thetis est sociata Lieo: 14
In bowl my Thetis is joined to-Lyaeus:
sic dea iuncta deo, sed dea maior eo.
so the-goddess joined to-the-god, but the-goddess greater than-he.
Nil valet hic vel ea, nisi cum fuerint pharisea
Nothing is-worth this-one or that-one, unless when will-have-been pharisees
hec duo: propterea sit deus absque dea.
these two: therefore let-be the-god without the-goddess.
Res ita diverse, licet utraque sit bona per se,
Things so diverse, though each be good in itself,
si sibi perverse coeant, perdunt pariter se.
if to-each-other perversely they-come-together, lose equally themselves.

Vir pietatis inops

XV · THE FLIGHT DOWN THE STAIRS

Primas curses the merciless man who nearly broke his old head against a wall when he asked for his income. The deacon would have cut his throat, but God gave wings to his feet; counting the steps wildly, he fled down the stairs, and the noble clergy of Paris now feed and clothe the exile, though he still trembles and trusts no one.

Vir pietatis inops, cordis plus cortice duri,
A-man of-piety destitute, of-heart more than-bark hard,
dignus cum Juda flammis Stigialibus uri!
worthy with Judas in-the-flames Stygian to-be-burned!
Scariothis finem det ei deus aut Palinuri!
of-Iscariot the-end may-give him God or of-Palinurus!
pene furens tremulum fregit caput obice muri.
almost raging the-trembling he-broke head against-the-barrier of-the-wall.
cuius vero caput? senis et propere morituri.
whose indeed head? of-an-old-man and quickly about-to-die.
si lupus êst agnum, si vim faciat leo muri,
if the-wolf eats the-lamb, if force do the-lion to-the-mouse,
quod decus aut precium lupus aut leo sunt habituri?
what glory or reward the-wolf or the-lion are about-to-have?
dum metuens mortem me sepius offero iuri,
while fearing death myself rather-often I-offer to-justice,
auferor et rapido furor mea guttura furi.
I-am-carried-off and from-the-swift I-steal my throat from-the-thief.

Verba quidem sunt severa
Words indeed are severe
et videntur esse vera,
and seem to-be true,
sed nec casta nec sincera:
but neither chaste nor sincere:
non Allecto seu Megera
not Alecto or Megaera
hanc habent nequiciam.
such have wickedness.
Multos fallit sacramentis
Many he-deceives with-oaths
et seducit blandimentis:
and seduces with-blandishments:
nec in falsis iuramentis
neither in false oaths
nec in verbis blandientis
nor in the-words of-a-flatterer
habeas fiduciam.
may-you-have trust.

Requirebam meum censum
I-was-asking-back my income
et hoc fecit hunc infensum;
and this made him hostile;
sed, dum vado per descensum,
but, while I-go by the-descent,
si teneret apprehensum,
if he-had-held-me seized,

vir insanus extra sensum
the-man insane beyond sense
iugulasset propere.
would-have-cut-my-throat quickly.
Nec pro deo nec pro sanctis
Neither for God nor for the-saints
est misertus deprecantis;
he-has pitied the-one-praying;
sed ad vocem tribulantis
but at the-voice of-the-afflicted
dedit deus alas plantis;
gave God wings to-the-soles;
et sic cessit prospere.
and so it-turned-out prosperously.

Sic res erat definita
So the-matter was settled
et mors michi stabilita:
and death for-me fixed:
si teneret me levita,
if had-held me the-deacon,
brevis esset mea vita
short would-be my life
nec possem evadere.
nor could-I to-escape.
si non esset levis talus,
if not were light the-ankle,
brevis esset mea salus.
short would-be my safety.

sed dum instat hostis malus,
but while presses the-enemy evil,
retardavit eum palus
delayed him a-stake
et est visus cadere.
and he-was seen to-fall.

Si non esset talus velox,
If not were the-ankle swift,
Primas esset velut Pelops.
Primas would-be like Pelops.
sed, qui sedet super celos,
but, he-who sits above the-heavens,
cui cantant dulce melos
to-whom sing a-sweet melody
beatorum anime:
of-the-blessed the-souls:
Non concessit ius insano,
Not granted right to-the-madman,
homicide, Daciano,
to-the-murderer, to-Dacianus,
quod noceret veterano;
that he-should-harm the-veteran;
alioquin (vera cano)
otherwise (true-things I-sing)
perissem celerrime.
I-would-have-perished most-swiftly.

Si non essent plantis ale,
If not were for-the-soles wings,
satis esset michi male;
enough it-would-be for-me badly;
monstrum enim Stigiale
the-monster for Stygian
me vorasset absque sale.
me would-have-devoured without salt.
conputabam gradus scale,
I-was-counting the-steps of-the-stair,
sed non recto numero:
but not by-right number:
unus· septem· quinque· decem,
one· seven· five· ten,
et in vanum fundens precem.
and in vain pouring prayer.
o quam pene vidi Lethem!
O how nearly I-saw Lethe!
nam tirannus minans necem
for the-tyrant threatening death
inminebat humero.
was-hanging-over my-shoulder.

Dum demitto me per scalas,
While I-let-down myself through the-stairs,
sepe clamans 'Alas! Alas!',
often crying 'Alas! Alas!',
dedit deus plantis alas;
gave God to-the-soles wings;

sic evasi manus malas
so I-escaped the-hands evil
cursu debilissimus.
in-running most-feeble.
Quam nefandum opus egit!
How unspeakable a-work he-did!
contra murum me impegit,
against the-wall me he-dashed,
pene caput meum fregit.
almost head my he-broke.
nunc extorrem me collegit·
now exiled me has-gathered·
cibat pane· veste tegit
feeds with-bread· with-clothing covers
clerus nobilissimus.
the-clergy most-noble.

Proclamabam 'Heus! heus!
I-was-crying 'Ho! ho!
miserere mei deus!',
have-mercy on-me God!',
dum instaret hostis meus.
while pressed enemy my.
eram enim ut Zacheus:
I-was for like Zacchaeus:

ipse velut Briareus
he like Briareus
aut Herodes Galileus
or Herod the-Galilean
sive Dionisius.
or Dionysius.
vix evasi triste fatum.
scarcely I-escaped the-sad fate.
nunc suscepit exulatum
now has-taken-in the-exile
regni tenens principatum
of-the-kingdom holding the-chief-place
et regina civitatum
and queen of-cities
nobilis Parisius.
noble Paris.

Multi monstrum ignorantes
Many the-monster not-knowing
vix hoc credunt admirantes
scarcely this believe wondering
et sic dicunt indignantes:
and so say indignant:
quis est iste dominus?
who is this lord?
In qua fidit potestate,
In what does-he-trust power,
qui de nostro bono vate,
who on our good poet,

de magistro, de Primate,
on the-master, on the-Primate,
tale fecit facinus?
such has-done a-crime?

Cum recordor tristis hore,
When I-recall the-sad hour,
qua volabam pre timore
in-which I-flew for fear
et non erat locus more,
and not was place for-delay,
friget plenum cor horrore
grows-cold full the-heart with-horror
nec iam credo quemquam fore,
nor now I-believe anyone to-be,
cui possim credere.
whom I-could to-believe.
Adhuc ita tremo totus.
Still so I-tremble whole.
non est locus tam remotus
not is a-place so remote
nec amicus quisquam notus
nor friend any known
tam fidelis tam devotus,
so faithful so devoted,
in quo possim fidere.
in whom I-could to-trust.

Iniuriis contumeliisque concitatus

XVI · THE ELECTIONS AT BEAUVAIS AND SENS

In Latin and French lines, Primas attacks Beauvais for electing a monk as its bishop: pale and thin at first, the monk soon grows fat and drunk, enriches his kin, oppresses his subjects, and, when lust demands, has a knight's boy at hand. Sens did better, choosing one of its own and refusing a vassal's bribe. The poet praises his hosts there, begs a young lord for oats and hay for his horse, and ends with Richard the Englishman, who redeemed his pledges.

16 Iniuriis contumeliisque concitatus
By-injuries and-insults stirred
iam diu concepi dolorem nimium.
now long I-have-conceived grief excessive.
Nunc demum rumpere cogor silencium,
Now at-last to-break I-am-compelled silence,
cernens ecclesie triste supplicium
seeing of-the-church the-sad punishment
et cleri dedecus atque flagicium.
and of-the-clergy the-disgrace and outrage.
Ker quant vos volez faire d'evesche electium,
For when you wish to-make of-bishop an-election,
currentes queritis intra cenobium
running you-seek within the-monastery
l'abe ó le prior vel camerarium,
the-abbot or the prior or chamberlain,
ut cleri sit caput gerens capucium,
that of-the-clergy be the-head wearing a-hood,
cuculla iudicet super pellicium;
the-cowl judge over the-surplice;

et, quem deus fecit principem omnium
and, whom God made prince of-all
et ki sor toz devreit aveir dominium,
and who over all should have dominion,
clericus monacho facit hominium.
the-cleric to-the-monk does homage.
Quem si aliquando vidissem obvium,
Whom if ever I-had-seen in-my-path,
putassem vidisse grande demonium;
I-would-have-thought to-have-seen a-great demon;
ker le jor m'avenist grant infortunium,
for the day to-me-would-come great misfortune,
o j'ëusse la nuit malum hospicium.
or I-would-have the night bad lodging.
Vos fratrem linquitis et intra gremium
You the-brother leave and within the-bosom
matris ecclesie nutritum filium.
of-mother church nourished the-son.
Ce fait invidia, servile vicium,
This does envy, a-servile vice,
que stridet, non ridet, cum videt provehi socium.
which gnashes, not laughs, when it-sees to-be-advanced a-fellow.

Or est venuz li moines ad episcopium,
Now is come the monk to the-bishopric,
pallidus et macer propter ieiunium:
pale and thin on-account-of fasting:

sed mox assiduo stridore dentium
but soon with-constant grinding of-teeth
sex frusta devorans magnorum piscium,
six pieces devouring of-great fish,
in cena consumens ingentem lucium,
at supper consuming a-huge pike,
inpinguatur ingrussatur infra biennium,
he-is-fattened grows-thick within two-years,
porcorum exemplo rebus carencium.
of-pigs after-the-example of-things lacking.
In claustro solitus potare fluvium,
In the-cloister accustomed to-drink the-river,
ore fait de forz vins tantum diluvium,
now he-makes of strong wines so-great a-flood,
que l'on le porte el lit par les braz ebrium.
that one him carries into-the bed by the arms drunk.
Ore verrez venir milia milium,
Now you-will-see come thousands of-thousands,
de parenz, de nevoz turbam, dicencium:
of kinsmen, of nephews a-crowd, saying:
je sui parenz l'evesche, de sa cognatium.
I am kinsman of-the-bishop, of his kindred.
Dunt fait cestui canoine, hunc thesaurarium;
Then he-makes this-one canon, this-one treasurer;
cil, ki servierant per longum spacium,
those, who had-served for a-long space,
amittunt laborem atque servicium.
lose labor and service.

Tristis hypocrita, quem vos eligitis,
The-gloomy hypocrite, whom you elect,
adeptus honorem non suis meritis,
having-gained honor not by-his merits,
primitus apparet et bonus et mitis;
at-first appears both good and mild;
omnibus inclinat cervicem capitis,
to-all he-bows the-nape of-the-head,
paratus prestare, si quid exigitis.
ready to-furnish, if anything you-demand.
Sed primis duobus annis preteritis
But the-first two years passed
iam ferus apparet et sevus subditis,
now fierce he-appears and cruel to-subjects,
vexat vos et gravat causis et placitis.
harasses you and burdens with-cases and pleas.
Secedit ad villas in locis abditis;
He-withdraws to estates in places hidden;
quant est priveement et in absconditis,
when he-is privately and in hidden-places,
carnibus utitur regula vetitis.
meats he-uses by-the-rule forbidden.
Si poscat rabies lascivi capitis
If demands the-madness of-the-wanton head
et presto sit puer, filius militis,
and at-hand be a-boy, the-son of-a-knight,
que il deit adober pro suis meritis,
whom he must dub for his merits,

qui virgam suscitet mollibus digitis
who the-rod may-rouse with-soft fingers
plus menu que moltun hurte des genitis.
more often than a-ram butts with-the genitals.

Tunc primum apparet vestra dementia,
Then first appears your madness,
quando pontificis incontinentia
when of-the-bishop the-incontinence
et vanitas patet et avaritia,
and vanity lies-open and avarice,
in quibusdam folie et ignorantia.
in some folly and ignorance.
Caveat deinceps Belvacus talia!
Let-beware henceforth Beauvais such-things!
si quando venerit res necessaria,
if ever will-come a-thing necessary,
eslizez prode clerc de turba socia;
elect a-worthy clerk from the-crowd allied;
mandetur filio mater ecclesia,
let-be-entrusted to-a-son the-mother church,
ut mater filii sit in custodia.
that the-mother of-the-son be in custody.
tunc cessent inter vos, si qua sunt odia,
then let-cease among you, if any are hatreds,
et latens invicem malivolencia.
and hidden mutual ill-will.
Nel di pas por cestui: assez buen home i a.
Not-it I-say not for this-one: enough good men there are.

bien set corteissement faire scutilia
well he-knows courteously to-make dishes
et manches de coltels atque fusilia
and handles of knives and spindles
et marmosez de fust et his similia.
and figurines of wood and to-these like-things.

Hoc bene previdit urbs Senonensium
This well foresaw the-city of-the-Senones
et plebis et cleri sanum consilium,
both of-the-people and of-the-clergy the-sound counsel,
ki melz voldrent eslire fidelem filium
who rather wished to-elect a-faithful son
quam querere foris advenam alium.
than to-seek outside a-stranger other.

Mais un vasal i out, qui, gerens baculum,
But a vassal there was, who, bearing the-staff,
habere voluit mitram et anulum
to-have wished the-miter and ring
et grandem dedisset nummorum cumulum;
and a-great would-have-given of-coins heap;
nam vasis aureis honerasset mulum,
for with-vessels golden he-would-have-loaded a-mule,
ut posset ascribi numero presulum.
that he-could be-enrolled in-the-number of-prelates.

Cil, ki primam vocem out en l'eslectium,
He, who the-first voice had in the-election,
ut vir magnanimus reiecit precium,
as a-man great-souled rejected the-price,
turpis simonie devitans vicium:
of-foul simony avoiding the-vice:
elegit et cepit honestum socium,
he-elected and took an-honest fellow,
cleri leticiam, amorem civium.
of-the-clergy the-joy, the-love of-the-citizens.
In eo convenit voluntas omnium,
In him agreed the-will of-all,
neque scisma fuit neque discidium.
neither schism was-there nor division.
Molt m'a del suen done; trestuit l'en mercium;
Much to-me-has of-the his-own given; all-of-us him-for-it we-thank;
je fui l'altrier a Senz entor l'acensium;
I was the-other-day at Sens about the-Ascension;
nec fui spacio duorum mensium.
nor was-I for-the-space of-two months.
Unques n'oi in mundo si buen hospicium.
Never not-had-I in the-world so good lodging.
kis mun seignor Reinalt, virum propicium.
this-is my lord Reinald, a-man gracious.
Si vellem dicere dulce servicium,
If I-wished to-tell the-sweet service,
duorum scilicet adolescencium,
of-two namely youths,
vestes et caligas michi trahencium!
the-clothes and boots from-me pulling!

Nec erant pilosi more bidencium,
Nor were-they hairy in-the-manner of-sheep,
nec murmur resonans contradicencium.
nor a-murmur resounding of-those-gainsaying.
fuge suspicari par mal intencium!
flee to-suspect by evil intention!
in hoc servicio non fuit vicium;
in this service not was vice;
etas enim mea vergit in senium.
age for my verges into old-age.
Archidiaconus cepit consilium;
The-archdeacon took counsel;
apela Johannem consiliarium:
called John the-counselor:
Mei covient al Primat a faire auxilium;
Me it-befits to-the Primate to make help;
ker il despendra molt ad hoc concilium.
for he will-spend much for this council.
Avant m'aveit done unum pellicium:
Before to-me-had given a fur-cloak:
un cheval me dona, bonum cursorium,
a horse me he-gave, a-good courser,
pinguem et iuvenem, ambulatorium,
fat and young, an-ambler,
ne clop ne farcimos neque trotarium.
neither lame nor glandered nor a-trotter.
equitem remisit meum mancipium.
mounted he-sent-back my servant.

Nunc laudem dicamus precelso iuveni,
Now praise let-us-speak to-the-lofty youth,
iuveni corpore, sed moribus seni!
young in-body, but in-character old!
Nostra Calliope, nunc michi subveni,
Our Calliope, now me help,
ne laudem deteram ob culpam ingeni
lest the-praise I-wear-down for the-fault of-wit
et iram incurram dulcis et sereni,
and anger incur of-the-sweet and serene,
et munus merear avene et feni.
and the-gift earn of-oats and of-hay.

Dicam de maximo iuvenum iuvene:
I-shall-speak of the-greatest of-youths youth:
opem ferte michi, Clio, Melpomene!
help bring me, Clio, Melpomene!
docte vos forsitan detinent Athene
learned you perhaps detain Athens
et delectabiles poetarum cene;
and delightful of-poets suppers;
sed, que vos retinent, laxentur catene.
but, which you hold-back, let-be-loosened the-chains.
Cetere sex ibi maneant Camene:
The-other six there may-remain Muses:
vos autem, que turbe principes novene,
you however, who of-the-crowd chiefs ninefold,
nostre principium date cantilene,
of-our the-beginning give of-song,

ut cantare queam de domino bene,
that to-sing I-may-be-able of the-lord well,
ne mandare semen videar harene.
lest to-entrust seed I-seem to-the-sand.
Certus sum de dono prandii vel cene,
Certain I-am about the-gift of-dinner or of-supper,
sed adhuc de dono dubius avene.
but still about the-gift doubtful of-oats.

Tunc respondit unus de turba:
Then answered one from the-crowd:
Re vera semen sterili conmittis harene.
In-deed true seed to-barren you-entrust sand.
Tu enim cantabis dulcius Sirene,
You for will-sing more-sweetly than-the-Siren,
dulcius Orpheo seu cigno sene,
more-sweetly than-Orpheus or the-swan old,
delectabilius voce philomene,
more-delightfully than-the-voice of-the-nightingale,
et eloquentior eris Origene,
and more-eloquent you-will-be than-Origen,
cum tibi dabuntur due mine plene.
when to-you will-be-given two measures full.
Se je bien le conui,
If I well him knew,
frater, tu mentiris et non dicis bene.
brother, you lie and not speak well.
Nam carmen proferam tam pium, tam lene,
For a-song I-shall-bring-forth so pious, so gentle,

quod vobis madebunt pietate gene.
that for-you will-be-wet with-pity the-cheeks.
Ne quid stulte dicam, Iesu, tu me tene!
Lest anything foolishly I-say, Jesus, you me hold!

Dicatur iuveni: Gloria iuvenum,
Let-it-be-said to-the-youth: Glory of-youths,
pauperum adiutor et baculus senum,
of-the-poor helper and staff of-the-old,
Primatem procurat pauperem, egenum,
the-Primate he-takes-care-of poor, needy,
annum iam agentem plus quam quinquagenum.
a-year now passing more than the-fiftieth.
Il me fesist grant bien ad unguem, ad plenum,
He to-me would-do great good to the-nail, to the-full,
s'il me volsist doner avenam et fenum.
if-he me would give oats and hay.
Seignors, ker li preiez propter Nazarenum,
Lords, so him pray for-the-sake-of the-Nazarene,
quod ipse dignetur prestare avenam et fenum.
that he may-deign to-furnish oats and hay.
Andriu l'a done il, ki n'a plen son penum,
Andrew it-has given he, who not-has full his store,
et i'en ai mis en gage et sellam et frenum.
and I-of-it have put in pledge both saddle and bridle.

Mais mis sire Richarz, quem misit Anglia,
But my lord Richard, whom sent England,
super me commotus misericordia:
over me moved with-pity:
Non est, ait, virtus, sed est socordia;
Not it-is, he-says, virtue, but is sloth;
nec habent hunc morem in nostra patria,
nor have-they this custom in our country,
quod dives prebeat clerico prandia,
that a-rich-man should-provide to-a-cleric dinners,
equus non habeat nocte cibaria.
the-horse not have at-night fodder.
Dona mei un fustainne et vadimonia
He-gave me a fustian and the-pledges
insuper redemit.
besides redeemed.
Cui sit gloria et gratia et copia
To-whom be glory and grace and abundance
omnium bonorum per secula seculorum.
of-all goods through ages of-ages.

Alta palus mea parva salus etasque senilis

XVII · EXCUSE FOR NOT RIDING

Eight lines declining an invitation to ride: the marsh is deep, the road hard, and the small horse sinks in the mud; old Primas would be worn out, and a little would suffice him at rest.

17 Alta palus· mea parva salus etasque senilis
The-deep marsh· my small health and-age old
me remanere iubent et via difficilis.
me to-remain bid and the-way difficult.
Ecce cavat terram sonipes pede parvus acuto;
Behold digs the-ground the-steed with-hoof small sharp;
vix retinere potest ungula fixa luto.
scarcely to-hold-on can the-hoof fixed in-the-mud.
Quod si me tecum iubeas equitare, gravabor,
But if me with-you you-should-bid to-ride, I-shall-be-burdened,
decrepitumque senem conteret iste labor.
and-the-decrepit old-man will-wear-down this labor.
Vestra quidem bonitas vestrum ditabit amicum:
Your indeed kindness your will-enrich friend:
sed requiescenti sufficeret modicum.
but for-one-resting would-suffice a-little.

Ambianis urbs predives

XVIII · AMIENS, REIMS, AND A THIEF

Amiens sent the poet home with a full purse after the dice-players robbed him, and Reims, through Primas, salutes her daughter. Reims's school under Alberic teaches no Priscian or Plato but Christ, without discord, a ladder to God whose pupils have become hermits. Then Primas turns on a branded thief who dares to sit in the assembly, and bids him go back to his cowl or be silent.

Ambianis, urbs predives, 18
Amiens, city very-rich,
quam preclaros habes cives,
how famous you-have citizens,
quam honestum habes clerum!
how honorable you-have clergy!
Si fateri velim verum,
If to-confess I-should-wish the-truth,
sola rebus in mundanis
alone among-things in worldly
hoc prefulges, Ambianis,
in-this you-outshine, Amiens,
quod nec clerum nec pastorem
that neither clergy nor shepherd
usquam vidi meliorem.
anywhere I-have-seen better.
Quam sis plena pietate,
How you-are full of-piety,
est ostensum in Primate.
is shown in the-Primate.
pauper eram, spoliatus;
poor I-was, despoiled;

apparebat nudum latus;
was-showing naked my-side;
spoliarat me latronum
had-despoiled me of-robbers
seva manus et predonum.
the-cruel hand and of-plunderers.
Et qui erant hi latrones?
And who were these robbers?
Deciani tabulones.
Of-Decius dice-players.
Nil habentem in crumena
Nothing having in the-purse
remisisti bursa plena.
you-sent-me-back with-purse full.
Ergo Remis, civitatum
Therefore Reims, of-cities
prima tenens principatum,
first holding the-primacy,
tibi mandat per Primatem,
to-you sends-word through the-Primate,
quod te facit optimatem,
that you she-makes a-noble,
ut sis una de supremis,
that you-may-be one of the-highest,
digna proles sacre Remis.
a-worthy offspring of-holy Reims.
Tante matri, tam preclare,
To-so-great a-mother, so famous,
obedire, supplicare,
to-obey, to-supplicate,

caput suum exaltare:
head her to-exalt:
illud erit imperare;
that will-be to-rule;
tantam matrem venerari:
so-great a-mother to-venerate:
illud erit dominari.
that will-be to-have-lordship.
Remis enim per etatem
Reims for through age
primam tenet dignitatem:
the-first holds dignity:
sed, quod habet ab antiquo,
but, what she-has from of-old,
nunc augetur sub Albrico.
now is-increased under Alberic.
Per hunc Remis urbs suprema,
Through him Reims the-city supreme,
per hunc portat diadema;
through him she-wears a-diadem;
per hunc fulget in corona.
through him she-shines in a-crown.
Quam conmendant multa bona:
Whom commend many goods:
sed pre cunctis hanc divine
but before all her of-divine
fons illustrat discipline,
the-fount illuminates of-learning,
fons preclarus atque iugis,
a-fount famous and perennial,

fons doctrine non de nugis,
a-fount of-teaching not about trifles,
non de falsis argumentis,
not about false arguments,
sed de Christi sacramentis.
but about of-Christ the-sacraments.
Non hic artes Marciani
Not here the-arts of-Martianus
neque partes Prisciani,
nor the-parts of-Priscian,
non hic vana poetarum:
not here the-vain-things of-poets:
sed archana prophetarum,
but the-secrets of-the-prophets,
non leguntur hic poete:
not are-read here poets:
sed Iohannes et prophete;
but John and the-prophets;
non est scola vanitatis:
not it-is a-school of-vanity:
sed doctrina veritatis;
but the-teaching of-truth;
ibi nomen non Socratis:
there the-name not of-Socrates:
sed eterne trinitatis;
but of-the-eternal Trinity;
non hic Plato vel Thimeus:
not here Plato or Timaeus:
hic auditur unus deus;
here is-heard one God;

nichil est hic nisi sanctum.
nothing is here except holy.
Sed in scolis disputantum
But in the-schools of-the-disputers
sunt discordes et diversi,
are discordant and diverse,
aberrantes et dispersi:
straying and scattered:
quod hic negat, ille dicit;
what this-one denies, that-one says;
hic est victus, ille vicit;
this-one is beaten, that-one has-won;
doctor totum contradicit.
the-doctor all contradicts.
Nos concordes super idem
We concordant over the-same
confitemur unam fidem,
confess one faith,
unum deum et baptisma.
one God and baptism.
Non hic error neque scisma,
Not here error nor schism,
sed pax omnis et consensus;
but peace all and consent;
hinc ad deum est ascensus.
hence to God is the-ascent.
Ergo iure nostra scola
Therefore by-right our school
singularis est et sola.
singular is and alone.

Scolam dixi pro doctrina:
School I-said for teaching:
o mutare possum in a
o to-change I-can into a
et quam modo dixi scolam,
and which just-now I-called school,
iam habentem Christi stolam,
now having of-Christ the-stole,
appellare volo scalam.
to-call I-wish a-ladder.
Hic peccator sumit alam,
Here the-sinner takes a-wing,
alam sumit, ut ascendat,
a-wing takes, that he-may-ascend,
ut ad deum volans tendat.
that to God flying he-may-strive.
Hic fit homo dei templum.
Here becomes man of-God the-temple.
Prope satis est exemplum:
Near enough is the-example:
ecce noster Fredericus
behold our Frederick
comes comis et amicus,
the-count courteous and friendly,
et cum eo Adelardus
and with him Adelard
valde dives Longubardus;
very rich Lombard;

generosus puer Oto
the-noble boy Otto
et quam plures pari voto
and very many with-equal vow
hic aggressi viam vite
here having-entered-upon the-way of-life
sacri degunt heremite;
holy live hermits;
per hanc scolam sursum tracti
through this school upward drawn
sunt celorum cives facti;
they-are of-the-heavens citizens made;
hoc preclaro fonte poti
from-this famous fount having-drunk
modo deo sunt devoti.
now to-God they-are devoted.
Vos, doctrinam qui sititis,
You, for-teaching who thirst,
ad hunc fontem qui venitis
to this fount who come
audituri Iesum Christum,
to-hear Jesus Christ,
audietis furem istum?
will-you-hear thief this?
In conventu tam sacrato
In the-assembly so consecrated
audietur iste Gnato?
will-be-heard this Gnatho?
Dignus risu vel contemptu,
Worthy of-laughter or contempt,

cur hoc sedes in conventu?
why here you-sit in the-assembly?
Nunc legistis Salomonem:
Now you-have-read Solomon:
audietis hunc latronem?
will-you-hear this robber?
Nunc audistis verbum dei:
Now you-have-heard the-word of-God:
audietis linguam rei?
will-you-hear the-tongue of-the-guilty?
Reus est hic deprehensus,
Guilty is this-one caught,
verberatus et incensus.
beaten and branded.
Quod apparet in cocturis,
Which appears in the-burns,
que sunt signa capti furis.
which are the-signs of-a-caught thief.
Quantum gula sit leccatrix,
How-much the-gullet be a-licker,
nonne signat hec cicatrix?
does-not show this scar?
Revertatur ad cucullam
Let-him-go-back to the-cowl
et resumat vestem pullam:
and resume the-garment dark:
aut videbo rursus coqui,
or I-shall-see again to-be-cooked,
nisi cesset male loqui;
unless he-cease badly to-speak;

aut discedat aut taceto
either let-him-depart or be-silent
vel iactetur in tapeto.
or let-him-be-tossed in a-blanket.

Egregius dedit hanc iuvenis clamidem sine pelle

XIX · THE NOBLE YOUTH'S CLOAK

Two lines: a noble youth gave this cloak without fur; he had no fur, but he had a noble will.

19 Egregius dedit hanc iuvenis clamidem sine pelle.
An-excellent gave this youth cloak without fur.
Non habuit pellem; sed habebat nobile velle.
Not he-had fur; but he-had a-noble will.

Auxilio pellis clades inimica puellis

XX · THE FUR

Four lines on a fur that keeps off the bane hostile to girls, filthy birds, and fleas, while a net over the head keeps off the gnats.

Auxilio pellis clades inimica puellis
By-the-help of-the-fur the-ruin hostile to-girls
carnem non angit nec avis me sordida tangit.
the-flesh not chafes nor bird me filthy touches.

Nec pulices ledunt, quia pelle vetante recedunt,
Nor fleas hurt, because the-fur forbidding they-withdraw,
nec culices timeo, velante caput conopeo.
nor gnats I-fear, veiling the-head the-mosquito-net.

A ducibus Primas petiit duo dona duobus

XXI · TWO GIFTS

Two lines: Primas asked two dukes for two gifts, to test the uprightness of each.

21 A ducibus Primas petiit duo dona duobus,
From the-dukes Primas sought two gifts from-two,
ut duo dona probent, quam sit uterque probus.
that the-two gifts might-prove, how is each upright.

Dels ego quinque tulit solidos mulier peregrina

XXII · THE FOREIGN WOMAN

Two lines: a foreign woman took five shillings, and deservedly, for she bore a heavy weight lying on her back.

Dels ego: quinque tulit solidos mulier peregrina, 22
(unclear) I: five took shillings the-woman foreign,
et merito, quia grande tulit pondus resupina.
and deservedly, because a-great she-bore weight lying-on-her-back.

Dives eram et dilectus

XXIII · THE CHAPLAIN'S EXPULSION

Once rich, now old and poor, Primas has been cast out of the house by a lying chaplain who befriended him while his purse rang. He laments his folly in leaving his brethren, begs their pardon, and, a beggar now, looks to them for food. Then he tells the cause: when a lame brother was driven out into the mud, Primas alone helped and protested, and was thrown out too. He asks the brethren to judge the priest.

23 Dives eram et dilectus
Rich I-was and beloved
inter pares preelectus:
among peers chosen-before:
modo curvat me senectus
now bends me old-age
et etate sum confectus.
and by-age I-am worn-out.
Unde vilis et neglectus
Whence cheap and neglected
a deiectis sum deiectus,
by the-cast-down I-am cast-down,
quibus rauce sonat pectus,
to-whom hoarsely sounds the-chest,
mensa gravis· pauper lectus,
the-table heavy· poor the-bed,
quîs nec amor nec affectus,
to-whom neither love nor affection,
sed horrendus est aspectus.
but dreadful is the-look.

Homo mendax atque vanus
A-man lying and vain
infidelis et profanus
faithless and profane
[plus avarus quam Romanus]
[*more greedy than a-Roman*]
me deiecit capellanus
me has-cast-out the-chaplain
veteranum veteranus
the-veteran a-veteran
et iniecit in me manus
and laid on me hands
dignus dici Dacianus.
worthy to-be-called Dacianus.

Prius quidem me dilexit
Before indeed me he-loved
fraudulenter et illexit.
deceitfully and enticed.
Postquam meas res transvexit,
After my goods he-had-carried-over,
fraudem suam tunc detexit.
fraud his then he-uncovered.
Primas sibi non prospexit
Primas for-himself not looked-ahead
neque dolos intellexit,
nor the-tricks understood,
donec domo pulsus exit.
until from-the-house driven he-goes-out.

Satis erat bonus ante
Enough he-was good before
bursa mea sonum dante
the-purse my sound giving
et dicebat michi sancte:
and he-said to-me solemnly:
frater, multum diligam te.
brother, much I-shall-love you.

Hoc deceptus blandimento,
By-this deceived blandishment,
ut emunctus sum argento,
when wiped-clean I-was of-silver,
cum dolore· cum tormento
with grief· with torment
sum deiectus in momento·
I-was cast-out in a-moment·
rori datus atque vento.
to-the-dew given and to-the-wind.

Vento datus atque rori,
To-the-wind given and to-the-dew,
vite prima turpiori
to-life first more-shameful
redonandus et errori:
to-be-given-back and to-error:

pena dignus graviori
of-punishment worthy heavier
et ut Judas dignus mori,
and like Judas worthy to-die,
qui me tradens traditori
who myself handing to-the-traitor
dignitatem vestri chori
the-dignity of-your choir
tam honesti tam decori
so honorable so seemly
permutabam viliori.
I-exchanged for-a-viler.

Traditori dum me trado,
To-the-traitor while myself I-hand,
qui de nocte non est spado,
who by night not is a-eunuch,
me de libro vite rado
myself from the-book of-life I-erase
et, dum sponte ruens cado,
and, while of-my-own-will rushing I-fall,
est dolendum, quod evado.
it-is to-be-grieved, that I-escape.

Inconsulte nimis egi;
Ill-advisedly too-much I-acted;
in hoc malum me inpegi.
in this evil myself I-drove.

ipse michi collum fregi,
I-myself for-myself the-neck broke,
qui vos linquens preelegi,
who you leaving chose-instead,
ut servirem egro gregi,
that I-might-serve a-sick flock,
vili malens veste tegi,
in-cheap preferring clothing to-be-covered,
quam servire summo regi,
than to-serve the-highest king,
ubi lustra tot peregi.
where lustres so-many I-spent.

Aberravi: sed pro deo
I-have-gone-astray: but for God
indulgete michi reo!
forgive me guilty!
incessanter enim fleo,
unceasingly for I-weep,
pro peccato gemens meo.
for sin groaning my.

Fleo gemens pro peccatis,
I-weep groaning for sins,
iuste tamen et non gratis;
justly yet and not for-nothing;
et non possum flere satis,
and not I-can to-weep enough,

vestre memor honestatis
of-your mindful honor
et fraterne karitatis.
and of-brotherly charity.
O quam dura sors Primatis,
O how hard the-lot of-the-Primate,
quam adversis feror fatis!
by-how adverse I-am-borne fates!
Segregatus a beatis,
Separated from the-blessed,
sociatus segregatis,
allied to-the-separated,
vestris tantum fidens datis,
on-your only relying gifts,
pondus fero paupertatis.
the-weight I-bear of-poverty.

Paupertatis fero pondus;
Of-poverty I-bear the-weight;
meus ager· meus fundus·
my field· my estate·
domus mea totus mundus,
house my the-whole world,
quem pererro vagabundus.
which I-wander-through a-vagabond.
Quondam felix et fecundus
Once happy and fertile
et facetus et facundus,
and witty and eloquent,

movens iocos et iocundus,
moving jests and merry,
quondam primus, nunc secundus
once first, now second
victum quero verecundus.
food I-seek ashamed.

Verecundus victum quero.
Ashamed food I-seek.
sum mendicus. Ubi vero
I-am a-beggar. Where indeed
victum queram nisi clero,
food should-I-seek but from-the-clergy,
enutritus in Piero·
nurtured in Pieria·
eruditus sub Homero?
taught under Homer?
Sed dum mane victum quero
But while in-the-morning food I-seek
et reverti cogor sero,
and to-return am-forced late,
iam in brevi (nam despero)
now in short (for I-despair)
onerosus vobis ero.
burdensome to-you I-shall-be.

Onerosus et quo ibo?
Burdensome and where shall-I-go?
ad laicos non transibo.
to the-laity not I-shall-go-over.
parum edo, parum bibo.
little I-eat, little I-drink.
venter meus sine gibbo
belly my without a-bump
et contentus pauco cibo
and content with-little food
plenus erit parvo libo
full will-be with-a-small cake
et, si fame deperibo,
and, if by-hunger I-shall-perish,
culpam vobis hanc ascribo.
the-blame to-you this I-ascribe.

Vultis modo causam scire,
Do-you-wish now the-cause to-know,
causam litis, causam ire,
the-cause of-the-quarrel, the-cause of-the-anger,
que coegit nos exire?
which compelled us to-go-out?
Brevi possum expedire,
Briefly I-can to-explain,
si non tedet vos audire.
if not it-wearies you to-hear.

Responsio sociorum
The-response of-the-companions
Nos optamus hoc audire
We desire this to-hear
plus quam sonum dulcis lyre.
more than the-sound of-a-sweet lyre.

Primas
Primas
Quidam frater claudo pede
A-certain brother with-lame foot
est eadem pulsus ede
was from-the-same driven house
violenter atque fede,
violently and foully,
ut captivus et pars prede
as a-captive and part of-the-plunder
alligatus loris rede
bound with-thongs to-a-wagon
a Willelmo Palamede
by William Palamedes
vel per noctem Ganimede.
or by night Ganymede.

Frater membris dissolutus,
A-brother in-limbs weak,
qui deberet esse tutus,
who ought to-be safe,

(nam pes erat preacutus),
(for his-foot was very-sharp),
nichil mali prelocutus,
nothing of-evil having-said-before,
sed mandata non secutus,
but the-commands not having-followed,
calciatus et indutus,
shod and clothed,
est in luto provolutus
was in the-mud rolled-forward
[provolutus et pollutus].
[*rolled-forward and befouled*].

Provolutus est in luto
Rolled-forward was in the-mud
frater pede preacuto.
the-brother with-foot very-sharp.
quem clamantem dum adiuto
whom crying while I-help
et putabam satis tuto,
and I-thought enough safely,
fui comes provoluto
I-was companion to-the-rolled
et pollutus cum polluto.
and befouled with the-befouled.

Provoluto comes fui
To-the-rolled companion I-was
et in luto pulsus rui.
and into the-mud driven I-fell.
dum pro bono penas lui,
while for good penalties I-paid,
nullus meus, omnes sui.
none mine, all his.

Adiuvabant omnes eum
Helped all him
[Jebusei Jebuseum]
[*Jebusites the-Jebusite*]
Chananei Chananeum
Canaanites the-Canaanite
Ferezei Ferezeum
Perizzites the-Perizzite
et me nemo preter deum,
and me no-one except God,
dum adiuto fratrem meum
while I-help brother my
nil merentem neque reum.
nothing deserving nor guilty.

Solus ego motus flevi,
Alone I moved wept,
fletu genas adinplevi
with-weeping my-cheeks I-filled
ob magistri scelus sevi
for of-the-master the-crime of-the-cruel
et dolorem iam grandevi.
and the-grief now of-the-aged-one.

Quis haberet lumen siccum?
Who would-have an-eye dry?
cernens opus tam iniquum,
seeing a-deed so wicked,
sacerdotem inpudicum·
a-priest shameless·
corruptorem meretricum·
a-corrupter of-harlots·
matronarum et altricum·
of-matrons and of-nurses·
sevientem in mendicum·
raging against a-beggar·
claudum senem et antiquum,
lame old and ancient,
dum distractus per posticum
while dragged-away through the-back-door
appellaret replens vicum
he-called-on filling the-street
adiutorem et amicum.
a-helper and friend.

Nec adiutor est repertus
Neither a-helper was found
nec sacerdos est misertus:
nor the-priest has pitied:
ita solus est desertus,
so alone he-was deserted,
totus luto coopertus
all with-mud covered
nec, quo pedem ferret, certus.
nor, where his-foot he-should-carry, certain.

Accusabam turpem actum
I-accused the-shameful act
propter fratrem sic confractum,
on-account-of the-brother so broken,
claudum senem et contractum:
lame old and shriveled:
et, dum dico 'malefactum',
and, while I-say 'ill-done',
accusatus dedi saltum.
accused I-gave a-leap.

Accusatus saltum dedi.
Accused a-leap I-gave.
post hec intus non resedi
after this inside not I-sat
neque bibi nec comedi
nor I-drank nor I-ate
capellani iussu fedi,
of-the-chaplain at-the-order of-the-foul,
qui, quod sacre datur edi,
who, what to-the-sacred is-given house,
aut inpertit Palamedi
either shares to-Palamedes
aut largitur Ganimedi
or bestows on-Ganymede
aut fraterno dat heredi,
or to-his-brother's gives heir,
aut asportant cytharedi,
or carry-off the-harpers,
ut adquirat bonus credi.
that he-may-acquire good to-be-believed.

Modo, fratres, iudicate
Now, brothers, judge
neque vestro pro Primate
nor your for the-Primate
aberrantes declinate
going-astray turn-aside
a sincera veritate:
from the-sincere truth:

an sit dignus dignitate
whether he-is worthy of-dignity
vel privandus potestate
or to-be-deprived of-power
senex carens castitate
an-old-man lacking chastity
et sacerdos honestate·
and a-priest honesty·
caritate· pietate,
charity· piety,
plenus omni fedidate,
full of-all foulness,
qui, exclusa caritate,
who, shut-out charity,
nos in tanta vilitate,
us in so-great vileness,
quorum fama patet late,
whose fame lies-open widely,
sic tractavit. Judicate!
so has-treated. Judge!

THE ARCHPOET

Archipoeta

The Poems

Lingua balbus hebes ingenio

I · A SERMON IN VERSE

The poet, slow of tongue, promises learned men a brief sermon. In the incarnation God joined life to death and light to darkness; Christ suffered blows, thorns, and the lance, and will return as a stern judge. His hearers, the judge's disciples, must give alms, the highest virtue. Then the poet turns to himself: poor, his one vice a love of receiving, he begs a collection, and prays for his hearers' wine of hope and for drinkers like himself many coins.

Lingua balbus, hebes ingenio 1
In-tongue stammering, dull in-wit
viris doctis sermonem facio,
to-men learned a-speech I-make,
sed quid loquor, qui loqui nescio?
but what do-I-say, who to-speak know-not?
necessitas est, non presumptio.
necessity it-is, not presumption.

Ego juxta divinum eloquium
I according-to the-divine utterance
viris bonis hoc reor congruum,
for-men good this I-deem fitting,
ut subportet magnus exiguum,
that should-support the-great the-small,
egrum sanus et prudens fatuum.
the-sick the-sound and the-wise the-foolish.

Ne sim reus et dignus odio,
Lest I-be guilty and worthy of-hatred,
si lucernam premam sub modio,
if the-lamp I-press under a-bushel,
quod de rebus humanis sentio
what about things human I-feel
pia loqui jubet intentio.
pious to-speak bids intention.

Brevem vero sermonem facio
Brief indeed a-speech I-make
ne vos gravet longa narratio,
lest you burden long narration,
ne dormitet lector pre tedio,
lest doze the-reader for tedium,
& 'tu autem' dicat in medio.
and 'thou however' say in the-middle.

Ad eternam beatitudinem
To eternal blessedness
lapsum deus revocans hominem
fallen God recalling man
verbum suum, suam imaginem
word his, his image
misit ad nos per matrem virginem.
sent to us through a-mother virgin.

Est unita deitas homini,
Is united the-deity to-man,
servo suo persona domini,
to-servant his the-person of-the-Lord,
morti vita, splendor caligini,
to-death life, splendor to-darkness,
miseria beatitudini.
misery to-blessedness.

Scimus ista potentialiter
We-know these-things in-power
magis facta quam naturaliter,
rather done than by-nature,
scrutantibus spiritualiter
to-those-searching spiritually
(sci)re licet quare, non qualiter.
(to-know) it-is-granted why, not how.

Arte mira, miro consilio
By-art wondrous, by-wondrous counsel
querens ovem bonus opilio,
seeking the-sheep the-good shepherd,
vagantibus in hoc exilio
to-those-wandering in this exile
locutus est nobis in filio.
spoken has to-us in the-son.

Sanctum sue mentis consilium
The-holy of-his mind counsel
patefecit mundo per filium,
he-opened to-the-world through the-son,
ut rejecto cultu sculptilium
that rejected the-worship of-images
deum nosset error gentilium.
God might-know the-error of-the-gentiles.

Poetarum seductos fabulis
Of-the-poets misled by-fables
veritatis instruxit regulis,
of-truth he-instructed with-the-rules,
signis multis atque miraculis
with-signs many and miracles
fidem veram dedit incredulis.
faith true he-gave to-the-unbelieving.

Obmutescant humana somnia.
Let-be-silent human dreams.
nil occultum, jam patent omnia,
nothing hidden, now lie-open all-things,
revelavit fata latentia
has-revealed fates latent
non sapiens, sed sapientia.
not a-wise-man, but wisdom.

Conticescat falsa temeritas,
Let-fall-silent false rashness,
ubi palam loquitur veritas,
where openly speaks truth,
quod divina probat auctoritas
what divine proves authority
non inprobet humana falsitas.
let-not disprove human falsity.

Hujus mundi preterit orbita,
Of-this world passes the-orbit,
stricta ducit ad vitam semita;
narrow leads to life the-path;
qui scrutatur renum abscondita
he-who searches of-the-reins the-hidden-things
trutinabit hominum merita.
will-weigh of-men the-merits.

Judex iustus, inspector cordium
The-judge just, the-inspector of-hearts
nos ad suum trahit judicium,
us to his draws judgment,
redditur ad pondus proprium
is-rendered to weight its-own
bonum bonis, malis contrarium.
good to-the-good, to-the-evil the-contrary.

In hac vita misere vivitur,
In this life wretchedly it-is-lived,
vanitas est omne quod cernitur;
vanity is all that is-seen;
eri natus hodie moritur,
yesterday born today dies,
finem habet omne quod oritur.
an-end has all that arises.

Sed qui dedit ad tempus vivere,
But he-who gave for a-time to-live,
vitam brevem potest producere,
life brief can to-lengthen,
vitam potest de morte facere,
life can from death to-make,
qui mortuos jubet resurgere.
who the-dead bids to-rise-again.

Nos ad regna vocat celestia,
Us to kingdoms calls heavenly,
ubi prorsus nulla miseria,
where altogether no misery,
sed voluptas et vera gaudia;
but pleasure and true joys;
quod sit deus omnibus omnia.
that be God to-all all-things.

Puniamus virtute vitium,
Let-us-punish with-virtue vice,
cujus caret fine supplicium,
whose lacks end punishment,
terreat nos ignis incendium,
let-terrify us of-fire the-burning,
fetor, fletus et stridor dentium.
stench, weeping and gnashing of-teeth.

Sciens deus nos esse teneros
Knowing God us to-be tender
& gehenne dolores asperos,
and of-Gehenna the-pains harsh,
pia voce revocat miseros
with-pious voice recalls the-wretched
ovem suam ponens in humeros.
sheep his placing on shoulders.

O pietas inestimabilis,
O piety inestimable,
omnipotens, incorruptibilis,
omnipotent, incorruptible,
creature misertus mobilis,
for-the-creature having-pitied changeable,
est pro nobis factus passibilis.
is for us made passible.

Est alapas passus et verbera,
Has blows suffered and lashes,
ludicrorum diversa genera,
of-mockeries various kinds,
sputa, spinas, et preter cetera
spittings, thorns, and beyond the-rest
crucis morte dampnatur aspera.
of-the-cross by-death is-condemned harsh.

Cum creator in cruce patitur,
When the-creator on the-cross suffers,
ferreus est, qui non compatitur;
of-iron he-is, who not suffers-with-him;
cum salvator lancea pungitur,
when the-savior with-a-lance is-pierced,
saxeus est, qui non compungitur.
of-stone he-is, who not is-pricked-to-the-heart.

Compungamur intus in anima,
Let-us-be-pricked within in the-soul,
iram dei placantes lacrima;
the-wrath of-God appeasing with-a-tear;
dies ire, dies novissima
the-day of-wrath, the-day last
cito venit, nimis est proxima.
quickly comes, too is near.

Ecce redit districtus arbiter,
Behold returns the-stern judge,
qui passus est misericorditer,
who suffered has mercifully,
redit quidem, sed jam minaciter,
he-returns indeed, but now threateningly,
coactus est, non potest aliter.
compelled he-is, not he-can otherwise.

Mundus totus commotus acriter
The-world whole moved fiercely
vindicabit auctorem graviter,
will-avenge its-author heavily,
et torquebit reos perhenniter,
and will-torture the-guilty perpetually,
quamvis juste, tamen crudeliter.
although justly, yet cruelly.

Vos judicis estis discipuli,
You of-the-judge are disciples,
in scriptura divina seduli,
in scripture divine diligent,
christiani, lucerna populi,
Christians, the-lamp of-the-people,
contemptores presentis seculi.
despisers of-the-present age.

Vos non estis virgines fatue,
You not are virgins foolish,
vestre non sunt lampades vacue,
your not are lamps empty,
vasa vestra manant assidue
vessels your flow constantly
caritatis oleo mutue.
of-charity with-oil mutual.

Vos pascitis gregem dominicum,
You feed the-flock of-the-Lord,
erogantes divinum triticum
dispensing divine wheat
quibusdam plus, quibusdam modicum,
to-some more, to-some a-little,
prout quemque scitis famelicum.
as each-one you-know hungry.

Decus estis ecclesiasticum,
An-ornament you-are ecclesiastical,
cum venerit iudex in publicum,
when will-have-come the-judge in public,
ut puniat omne maleficium,
that he-may-punish every misdeed,
sedebitis in thronis iudicum.
you-will-sit on thrones of-judges.

Verum tamen in mundi fluctibus,
But yet amid of-the-world the-billows,
ubi nemo mundus a sordibus,
where no-one clean from filth,
quod dicitis in vestris cordibus,
what you-say in your hearts,
compungendum est in cubilibus.
to-be-repented is in your-beds.

Insistite piis operibus
Persist in-pious works
bene vestris utentes opibus,
well your using wealth,
nam deo dat, qui dat inopibus,
for to-God gives, he-who gives to-the-needy,
ipse deus est in pauperibus.
himself God is in the-poor.

Ut divina testatur pagina
As the-divine testifies page
opes multe sunt justo sarcina,
riches many are to-the-just-man a-burden,
summa virtus est elemosina,
the-highest virtue is almsgiving,
dici debet virtutum domina.
to-be-called it-ought of-virtues the-lady.

Hanc commendo vobis pre ceteris,
This I-commend to-you before the-rest,
abscondatur in sinu pauperis,
let-it-be-hidden in the-bosom of-the-poor-man,
crede mihi, si quid deliqueris,
believe me, if anything you-will-have-failed,
per hanc deum placare poteris.
through this God to-appease you-will-be-able.

Hanc commendo vobis precipue,
This I-commend to-you especially,
hec est via vite perpetue,
this is the-way of-life perpetual,
quod salvator ostendens congrue
which the-savior showing fittingly
dixit: omni petenti tribue.
said: to-everyone asking give.

Scitis ista, neque vos doceo,
You-know these-things, nor you I-teach,
sed quod scitis facere moneo;
but what you-know to-do I-admonish;
pro me loqui jam tandem debeo,
for myself to-speak now at-last I-ought,
(non) sum puer, etatem habeo.
(not) I-am a-boy, age I-have.

Vitam meam vocis enucleo,
Life my of-voice I-lay-bare,
paupertatem meam non taceo,
poverty my not I-keep-silent,
sic sum pauper, et sic indigeo,
so I-am poor, and so I-am-in-need,
quod tam siti quam fame pereo.
that as-much by-thirst as by-hunger I-perish.

Non sum nequam, nullum decipio,
Not I-am wicked, no-one I-deceive,
uno tantum laboro vitio,
with-one only I-labor vice,
nam libenter semper accipio,
for gladly always I-accept,
et plus mihi quam fratri cupio.
and more for-myself than for-my-brother I-desire.

Si vendatur propter denarium
If be-sold for a-penny
indumentum quod porto varium,
the-garment which I-wear varied,
grande mihi fiet obprobrium;
great to-me will-be the-shame;
malo diu pati jejunium.
I-prefer long to-suffer fasting.

Largissimus largorum omnium
The-most-generous of-the-generous all
presul dedit mihi hoc pallium,
the-bishop gave me this cloak,
majus habens in celis premium
greater having in heaven reward
quam Martinus, qui dedit medium.
than Martin, who gave half.

Nunc est opus, ut vestra copia
Now is need, that by-your abundance
sublevetur vatis inopia:
be-relieved of-the-poet the-poverty:
dent nobiles dona nobilia,
let-give the-noble gifts noble,
aurum, vestes, et his similia.
gold, garments, and to-these like-things.

Ne pauperi sit excusacio,
Lest to-the-poor-man be excuse,
det quadrantem gazofilacio;
let-him-give a-farthing to-the-treasury;
hec vidue fuit oblacio,
this of-the-widow was the-offering,
quam divina commendat racio.
which divine commends reason.

Viri digni fama perpetua
Men worthy of-fame perpetual
prece vestra complector genua,
with-prayer your I-embrace your-knees,
ne recedam hinc manu vacua,
lest I-depart hence with-hand empty,
fiat pro me collecta mutua.
let-be-made for me a-collection mutual.

Mea vobis patet intentio,
My to-you lies-open intention,
vos gravari sermone sentio,
you to-be-burdened by-speech I-feel,
unde finem sermonis facio,
whence an-end of-speech I-make,
quem sic finit brevis oratio:
which thus ends a-brief prayer:

Prestet vobis creator Eloy
May-grant to-you the-creator Eloi
caritatis lechitum olei,
of-charity a-flask of-oil,
spei vinum, frumentum fidei,
of-hope wine, the-grain of-faith,
et post mortem ad vitam provehi.
and after death to life to-be-borne-forward.

Nobis vero mundo fruentibus,
To-us indeed the-world enjoying,
vinum bonum sepe bibentibus,
wine good often drinking,
sine vino deficientibus
without wine failing
nummos multos pro largis sumptibus.
coins many for generous expenses.
amen.
amen.

Fama tuba dante sonum

II · JONAH

To a patron whose coming Fame proclaims, for whom Vienne prepares a throne. The poet comes bowed and guilty, a runaway like Jonah, swallowed by the whale for his fault. Let his patron bid the whale cast him on shore, and he will be poet of poets again and outdo the hermits. Once he feasted at his patron's side, now poverty presses him; let him be the branch to his patron's vine.

Fama tuba dante sonum 2
Fame the-trumpet giving sound
excitata vox preconum
roused the-voice of-heralds
clamat viris regionum,
cries to-the-men of-the-regions,
advenire virum bonum,
to-be-arriving a-man good,
patrem pacis et patronum,
father of-peace and patron,
cui Vienna parat tronum.
for-whom Vienne prepares a-throne.
Multitudo marchionum,
A-multitude of-margraves,
turba strepens istrionum
a-crowd noisy of-players
jam conformat tono tonum;
now matches with-tone tone;
genus omne balatronum
the-race every of-buffoons
intrat ante diem nonum,
enters before the-day ninth,

quisque sperat grande donum.
each-one hopes-for a-great gift.
ego caput fero pronum,
I a-head carry bowed,
tanquam frater sim latronum,
as-if a-brother I-were of-thieves,
reus, inops racionum,
guilty, lacking of-reasons,
sensus egens et sermonum.
of-sense needy and of-speeches.

Nomen vatis vel personam
The-name of-the-poet or person
manifeste non exponam,
openly not I-shall-expose,
sed quem fuga fecit Jonam,
but whom flight made Jonah,
per figuram satis bonam
through a-figure enough good
Jone nomen ei ponam.
of-Jonah the-name on-him I-shall-place.

Lacrimarum fluit rivus,
Of-tears flows a-stream,
quas effundo fugitivus,
which I-pour-out a-fugitive,
intra cetum semivivus,
within the-whale half-alive,

tuus quondam adoptivus;
your once adopted-one;
sed pluralis genitivus
but the-plural genitive
nequam nimis et lascivus
wicked too-much and wanton
mihi factus est nocivus.
to-me made has-been harmful.

Voluptate volens frui
By-pleasure wishing to-enjoy
comparabar brute sui,
I-was-compared to-a-brute swine,
nec cum sancto sanctus fui;
nor with the-holy holy was-I;
unde timens iram tui,
whence fearing the-wrath of-you,
sicut Jonas dei sui,
as Jonah of-God his,
fugam petens fuga rui.
flight seeking in-flight I-rushed.

Jonam deprehensum sorte,
Jonah caught by-lot,
reum tempestatis orte
guilty of-the-storm arisen
condempnatum a cohorte
condemned by the-company
mox absorbent ceti porte.
soon swallow of-the-whale the-gates.
sic et ego dignus morte,
so also I worthy of-death,
prave vivens et distorte,
wickedly living and crookedly,
cujus carnes sunt absorte,
whose flesh is swallowed,
sed cor manet adhuc forte,
but the-heart remains still strong,
reus tibi. vereor te
guilty to-you. I-fear you
miserturum mihi forte.
about-to-pity me perhaps.

Ecce Jonas tuus plorat,
Behold Jonah your weeps,
culpam suam non ignorat,
fault his not ignores,
pro qua cetus eum vorat,
for which the-whale him devours,
veniam vult et implorat,
pardon he-wants and implores,

ut a peste qua laborat
that from the-plague by-which he-labors
solvas eum, quem honorat,
you-may-free him, whom he-honors,
tremit, colit, et adorat.
trembles, worships, and adores.

Si remittas hunc reatum,
If you-remit this guilt,
et si ceto das mandatum,
and if to-the-whale you-give the-command,
cetus, cujus os est latum,
the-whale, whose mouth is wide,
more suo dans hiatum
in-manner its giving a-gape
vomet vatem decalvatum,
will-vomit the-poet bald,
et ad portum destinatum
and to the-harbor destined
feret fame tenuatum,
will-carry by-hunger thinned,
ut sit rursus vates vatum,
that he-may-be again poet of-poets,
scribens opus tibi gratum.
writing a-work to-you pleasing.
te divine mentis fatum
you of-the-divine mind the-fate
ad hoc jussit esse natum,
for this ordered to-be born,

ut decore probitatum
that by-the-beauty of-good-deeds
et exemplis largitatum
and by-examples of-generosities
reparares mundi statum.
you-might-restore of-the-world the-state.

Hunc reatum si remittas,
This guilt if you-remit,
inter enses et sagittas
among swords and arrows
tutus ibo, quo me mittas,
safe I-shall-go, where me you-send,
non timebo Ninivitas,
not I-shall-fear the-Ninevites,
neque gentes infronitas,
nor nations shameless,
vincam vita patrum vitas,
I-shall-surpass in-life of-the-fathers the-lives,
vitans ea, que tu vitas;
shunning those-things, which you shun;
poetrias inauditas
poems unheard-of
scribam tibi, si me ditas.
I-shall-write for-you, if me you-enrich.

Ut jam loquar manifeste,
That now I-may-speak openly,
paupertatis premor peste,
of-poverty I-am-pressed by-the-plague,
stultus ego, qui penes te
foolish I, who with you
nummis, equis, victu, veste
in-coins, horses, food, clothing
dies omnes duxi feste,
days all spent festively,
nunc vesanus plus Oreste
now madder more than-Orestes
male vivens et moleste,
badly living and wretchedly,
trutannizans inhoneste,
playing-the-vagabond dishonorably,
omne festum duco meste;
every feast I-spend sadly;
res non eget ista teste.
the-thing not needs this a-witness.

Pacis auctor, ultor litis,
Of-peace author, avenger of-strife,
esto vati tuo mitis,
be to-poet your mild,
neque credas imperitis.
nor believe the-ignorant.

genitivis jam sopitis
genitives now laid-to-sleep
sanctior sum heremitis,
holier I-am than-hermits,
quicquid in me malum scitis
whatever in me evil you-know
amputabo, si velitis;
I-shall-cut-off, if you-wish;
ne nos apprehendat sitis,
lest us seize thirst,
ero palmes et tu vitis.
I-shall-be the-branch and you the-vine.

Omnia tempus habent

III · WINTER

Twenty-three rhymed hexameters to the holy elect. The poet, thinly clad and ashamed of his clothes, praises the greatest of bishops and asks him to embrace the least and help his fellow transmontanes: he has no hope of life but through him, winter's frost and a constant cough are killing him, his pulse tells him death is near, and he begs to be remembered.

Omnia tempus habent, et ego breve postulo tempus, 3
All-things time have, and I a-brief ask time,
ut possim paucos presens tibi reddere versus
that I-may-be-able a-few present to-you to-render verses
electo sacro, presens in tegmine macro,
to-the-elect holy, present in covering thin,
virgineo more non hoc loquor absque rubore.
in-virginal manner not this I-speak without blushing.
vive vir inmense, tibi concedit regimen se,
live man immense, to-you yields rule itself,
consilio cujus regitur validaque manu jus.
by-the-counsel of-whom is-ruled and-by-strong hand right.
pontificum flos es, et maximus inter eos es,
of-bishops the-flower you-are, and greatest among them you-are,
incolumis vivas, plus Nestore consilii vas,
unharmed may-you-live, more than-Nestor of-counsel a-vessel,
vir pie, vir juste, precor ut moneam precibus te,
man pious, man just, I-pray that I-may-move with-prayers you,
vir racione vigens dat honorem tota tibi gens,
man in-reason flourishing gives honor whole to-you the-nation,
amplecti minimos magni solet esse viri mos;
to-embrace the-least of-a-great is-wont to-be man the-custom;

cor miseris flecte, quoniam probitas decet hec te,
the-heart to-the-wretched bend, since probity befits this you,
pauperie plenos solita pietate fove nos,
with-poverty filled with-accustomed piety cherish us,
et transmontanos vir transmontane juva nos.
and transmontane-men man transmontane help us.
nulla mihi certe de vita spes nisi per te,
no to-me certainly about life hope except through you,
frigore sive fame tolletur spiritus a me,
by-cold or by-hunger will-be-taken the-spirit from me,
asperitas brume necat horriferumque gelu me,
the-harshness of-winter kills and-bristling frost me,
continuam tussim pacior tanquam tisicus sim,
a-continual cough I-suffer as-if consumptive I-were,
sencio per pulsum quod (non) a morte procul sum,
I-feel through the-pulse that (not) from death far I-am,
esse probant inopes nos corpore cum reliquo pes,
to-be prove needy us in-body with the-rest the-foot,
unde verecundo vultu tibi verba pretundo,
whence with-ashamed face to-you words I-pound-out,
in tali veste non sto sine fronte penes te;
in such garment not I-stand without forehead before you;
liber ab interitu sis, et memor esto mei tu!
free from destruction may-you-be, and mindful be of-me you!

Archicancellarie vir discrete mentis

IV · AN EPIC IN A WEEK

The archchancellor has ordered a poem on the emperor's wars within a week, a task Virgil or Lucan would take years over. Other poets shun the crowd and fast; this one writes nothing worth having without wine, and cannot sing of conquest poor and begging. The Germans give generously, the bishops of Italy barely a farthing, and the elect of Cologne best of all, so the naked poet asks him for something. He spent his patron's coins well, feeding a poor priest, and prays Christ grant his patron years and triumphs, and the poet eloquence to write them.

Archicancellarie, vir discrete mentis, 4
Archchancellor, man of-discerning mind,
cujus cor non agitur levitatis ventis
whose heart not is-driven of-levity by-the-winds
aut morem transgreditur viri sapientis,
or the-manner transgresses of-a-man wise,
non est in me forsitan id quod de me sentis.
not is in me perhaps that which of me you-think.

Audi preces domine veniam petentis,
Hear the-prayers lord pardon of-one-seeking,
exaudi suspiria gemitusque flentis,
heed the-sighs and-groans of-one-weeping,
et opus impositum ferre non valentis,
and a-work imposed to-bear not able,
quod probare potero multis argumentis.
which to-prove I-shall-be-able by-many arguments.

Cujus in perpetuum servus & poeta,
Whose for ever servant and poet,
ibo si preceperis etiam trans freta,
I-shall-go if you-will-have-commanded even across the-seas,
et quodcumque jusseris scribam mente leta,
and whatever you-will-have-ordered I-shall-write with-mind glad,
sed angusti temporis me coartat meta.
but of-short time me constrains the-limit.

Jubes angustissimo spacio dierum
You-order in-the-most-narrow space of-days
me tractare seriem augustarum rerum,
me to-treat the-series of-august things,
quas neque Virgilium posse nec Homerum
which neither Virgil to-be-able nor Homer
annis quinque scribere constat esse verum:
in-years five to-write it-is-agreed to-be true:

Vis et infra circulum parve septimane
You-wish also within the-circle of-a-little week
bella scribam fortia breviter et nane,
wars I-should-write mighty briefly and dwarfishly,
que vix in quinquennio scriberes, Lucane,
which scarcely in five-years you-would-write, Lucan,
vel tu vatum maxime, Maro mantuane.
or you of-poets greatest, Maro of-Mantua.

Vir virorum optime parce tuo vati,
Man of-men best spare your poet,
qui se totum subicit tue voluntati.
who himself whole subjects to-your will.
precor, cum non audeam opus tantum pati,
I-pray, since not I-dare a-work so-great to-suffer,
ut rigorem temperes ardui mandati.
that the-rigor you-temper of-the-arduous command.

Nosti quod in homine non sit ejus via,
You-know that in man not is his way,
prophecie spiritus fugit ab Helia,
of-prophecy the-spirit fled from Elijah,
Helyseum deserit sepe prophecia
Elisha deserts often prophecy
nec me (semper) sequitur mea poetria.
nor me (always) follows my poetry.

Aliquando facio versus mille cito,
Sometimes I-make verses a-thousand quickly,
et tunc nulli cederem versuum perito,
and then to-no-one I-would-yield of-verses skilled,
sed post tempus modicum, cerebro sopito,
but after a-time short, with-the-brain lulled,
versus a me fugiunt carminis oblito.
verses from me flee of-song forgotten.

Que semel emittitur nescit vox reverti,
Which once is-sent-out knows-not the-voice to-return,
scripta sua corrigunt etiam diserti,
writings their correct even the-eloquent,
versus volunt corrigi denuoque verti,
verses wish to-be-corrected and-again to-be-turned,
ne risum segnicies pariat inerti.
lest laughter slackness bring-forth to-the-idle.

Loca vitant publica quidam poetarum,
Places shun public some of-the-poets,
et secretas eligunt sedes latebrarum,
and secret choose seats of-hiding-places,
student, instant, (vigilant), nec laborant parum,
they-study, press-on, (keep-watch), nor labor little,
et vix tandem reddere possunt opus clarum.
and scarcely at-last to-render can-they a-work brilliant.

Jejunant et abstinent poetarum chori,
Fast and abstain of-poets the-choirs,
vitant rixas publicas et tumultus fori,
they-shun quarrels public and the-tumults of-the-forum,
et ut opus faciant quod non possit mori
and that a-work they-may-make which not can to-die
moriuntur studio subditi labori.
they-die in-study subjected to-labor.

Unicuique proprium dat natura munus,
To-each-one his-own gives nature a-gift,
ego nunquam potui scribere jejunus,
I never could to-write fasting,
me jejunum vincere posset puer unus;
me fasting to-conquer could a-boy one;
sitim & jejunium odi quasi funus.
thirst and fasting I-hate as-if a-funeral.

Unicuique proprium dat natura donum,
To-each-one his-own gives nature a-gift,
ego versus faciens bibo vinum bonum,
I verses making drink wine good,
et quod habent melius dolia cauponum,
and what have better the-casks of-innkeepers,
tale vinum generat copiam sermonum.
such wine begets abundance of-words.

Tales versus facio, quale vinum bibo,
Such verses I-make, as wine I-drink,
nichil possum facere nisi sumpto cibo,
nothing can-I to-do except taken food,
nichil valent penitus, que jejunus scribo:
nothing are-worth at-all, what fasting I-write:
Nasonem post (calices) carmine preibo.
Naso after (cups) in-song I-shall-go-before.

Michi nunquam spiritus prophecie datur,
To-me never the-spirit of-prophecy is-given,
nisi prius fuerit venter bene satur;
unless first will-have-been the-belly well full;
dum in arce cerebri Bachus dominatur,
while in the-citadel of-the-brain Bacchus rules,
in me Phebus irruit et miranda fatur.
into me Phoebus rushes and wonders utters.

Scribere non valeo pauper et mendicus
To-write not I-am-able poor and a-beggar
que gessit in Latio cesar Fredericus,
what did in Latium the-emperor Frederick,
qualiter subactus est tuscus inimicus,
how subdued was the-Tuscan enemy,
preter te, qui cesaris integer amicus.
except you, who of-the-emperor whole friend.

Poeta pauperior omnibus poetis,
A-poet poorer than-all poets,
nichil prorsus habeo nisi quod videtis,
nothing at-all have-I except what you-see,
unde sepe lugeo, quando vos ridetis:
whence often I-mourn, when you laugh:
nec me meo vitio pauperem putetis.
nor me by-my vice poor should-you-think.

Fodere non debeo, quia sum scolaris
To-dig not I-ought, because I-am a-scholar
ortus ex militibus preliandi gnaris,
sprung from knights of-fighting skilled,
sed quia me terruit labor militaris
but because me terrified the-labor military
malui Virgilium sequi, quam te, Paris.
I-preferred Virgil to-follow, than you, Paris.

Mendicare pudor est, mendicare nolo,
To-beg a-shame it-is, to-beg I-will-not,
fures multa possident, sed non absque dolo;
thieves much possess, but not without guile;
quid ergo jam faciam, qui nec agros colo,
what therefore now shall-I-do, who neither fields till,
nec mendicus fieri, nec fur esse volo?
nor a-beggar to-become, nor a-thief to-be wish?

Sepe de miserie mee paupertatis
Often about the-misery of-my poverty
conqueror in carmine viris litteratis;
I-complain in song to-men lettered;
laici non capiunt ea que sunt vatis,
laymen not grasp those-things which are of-the-poet,
et nil mihi retribuunt. quod est notum satis.
and nothing to-me repay. which is known enough.

A viris teutonicis multa solent dari,
By men German much are-wont to-be-given,
digni sunt pre ceteris laude singulari;
worthy they-are before the-rest of-praise singular;
presules Italie presules avari,
the-bishops of-Italy bishops avaricious,
pocius ydolatre debent nominari,
rather idolaters ought to-be-named,
vix quadrantem tribuunt pauperi scolari.
scarcely a-farthing they-give to-a-poor scholar.
quis per dona talia poterit ditari?
who through gifts such will-be-able to-be-enriched?

Doleo, cum video leccatores multos
I-grieve, when I-see parasites many
penitus inutiles penitusque stultos,
wholly useless and-wholly foolish,
nulla prorsus animi racione fultos,
by-no at-all of-mind reason propped,
sericis et variis indumentis cultos.
in-silk and varied garments adorned.

Vellem soli milites eis ista darent
I-would-wish only knights to-them these-things gave
et de nobis presules nostri cogitarent,
and of us bishops our thought,

non leonum spoliis asinos ornarent;
not of-lions with-the-spoils asses adorned;
sed dum querunt gloriam pietate carent.
but while they-seek glory of-piety they-lack.

Eia nunc pontifices pietatis mire,
Come now pontiffs of-piety wondrous,
cum poeta soleat foris esurire,
since a-poet is-wont outside to-go-hungry,
mimi solent cameras vestras introire,
mimes are-wont chambers your to-enter,
qui nil sciunt facere preter insanire.
who nothing know to-do except to-rave.

Pereat ypocrisis omnium parcorum,
Let-perish the-hypocrisy of-all the-stingy,
scimus quod avarus est cultor idolorum,
we-know that the-avaricious is a-worshiper of-idols,
commendetur largitas presulum largorum:
let-be-commended the-generosity of-bishops generous:
electus Colonie primus est eorum.
the-elect of-Cologne first is of-them.

In regni negociis potens et peritus
In of-the-kingdom affairs powerful and skilled
a regni negocio nomen est sortitus,
from of-the-kingdom affair his-name has obtained,

precepti dominici memor, non oblitus,
of-the-precept of-the-Lord mindful, not forgetful,
tribuit hilariter, non velud invitus.
he-gives cheerfully, not as-if unwilling.

Unde fit, ut aliquid petere presumam
Whence it-comes, that something to-ask I-presume
nudus ego metuens frigus atque brumam,
naked I fearing cold and winter,
qui vellus non habeo nec in lecto plumam;
who a-fleece not have nor in bed feathers;
tam libenter mihi det, quam libenter sumam.
as gladly to-me let-him-give, as gladly I-would-take.

Archicancellarie, spes es mea solus,
Archchancellor, hope you-are my alone,
in te non est macula, non est in te dolus;
in you not is a-stain, not is in you guile;
longa tibi tempora det fatalis colus,
long to-you times may-give the-fatal distaff,
cujus illustrabitur claritate polus.
of-whose will-be-lit by-the-brightness the-pole.

Nummos, quos tu dederas, bene dispensavi,
The-coins, which you had-given, well I-dispensed,
pauperem presbiterum hac estate pavi,
a-poor priest this summer I-fed,

ut te deus protegat in labore gravi,
that you God may-protect in labor heavy,
et coram te corruant inimici pravi.
and before you may-fall enemies wicked.

Largum habens dominum nolo parcus esse,
Generous having a-lord I-will-not stingy to-be,
nolo sine socio mea frui messe,
I-will-not without a-companion my to-enjoy harvest,
nobilis est animi pluribus prodesse,
noble it-is of-mind to-many to-be-of-use,
largo nunquam poterit animo deesse.
generous never will-be-able to-a-mind to-be-wanting.

Secundum quod habeo tribuo libenter
According-to what I-have I-give gladly
neque panem comedo solus et latenter,
nor bread I-eat alone and secretly,
et non sum qui curias intrem imprudenter,
and not I-am one-who courts should-enter imprudently,
sicut illi faciunt quorum deus venter.
as those do whose god the-belly.

Archicancellarie, spes et vita mea,
Archchancellor, hope and life my,
in quo mens est Nestoris et vox ulixea
in whom the-mind is of-Nestor and the-voice of-Ulysses
Christus tibi tribuat annos et trophea,
Christ to-you may-grant years and trophies,
et nobis facundiam, ut scribamus ea.
and to-us eloquence, that we-may-write them.

Nocte quadam sabbati somno jam refectus

V · THE VISION

One Saturday night the poet is caught up to a heaven where Augustine, not Aristotle, teaches him truth. Michael forbids him to reveal heaven's secrets, but he tells the bishop that an angel guards him, that Sicily will be his, and that Saint Martin complains of him, held back only by the poet's tears, for which the bishop owes him a great gift. Let him restore Martin's goods; the poet, coughing toward death, curses the count Palatine for dear wine and praises the abbot who feeds him.

Nocte quadam sabbati somno jam refectus,
In-night a-certain of-the-sabbath by-sleep now refreshed,
cum mihi fastidio factus esset lectus,
when to-me a-loathing made had-been the-bed,
signo crucis muniens frontem, vultum, pectus,
with-the-sign of-the-cross fortifying forehead, face, breast,
indui me vestibus, quibus eram tectus.
I-clothed myself with-the-garments, with-which I-was covered.

Sic dum nec accumberem neque starem rectus,
So while neither I-lay nor stood upright,
tantus meis naribus odor est injectus,
so-great into-my nostrils a-scent is cast,
quantum nunquam protulit spica nardi, nec thus,
as never brought-forth the-ear of-nard, nor incense,
neque liquor balsami recens et electus.
nor the-liquor of-balsam fresh and choice.

Ortus erat lucifer, stella matutina,
Risen was Lucifer, the-star of-morning,
cum perfusus undique luce repentina
when bathed on-every-side by-light sudden
sum raptus ad ethera quadam vi divina:
I-was seized to the-ether by-a-certain force divine:
ubi deus raptor est, dulcis est rapina.
where God the-seizer is, sweet is the-plunder.

Repente sub pedibus hunc relinquo mundum,
Suddenly under my-feet this I-leave world,
et in orbem videor ingredi secundum,
and into a-world I-seem to-enter second,
cujus admirabile lumen et jocundum,
whose wondrous light and joyful,
non valet exprimere verbis os facundum.
not can to-express in-words a-mouth eloquent.

Non est ibi gemitus neque vox dolentis,
Not is there groaning nor the-voice of-one-grieving,
ubi sanctus populus inmortalis gentis
where the-holy people of-an-immortal nation
liber a periculis, tutus a tormentis,
free from dangers, safe from torments,
pace summa fruitur et quiete mentis.
peace highest enjoys and quiet of-mind.

Ibi pulchritudinem vidi domus dei,
There the-beauty I-saw of-the-house of-God,
ipsum tamen oculi non videre mei:
him yet eyes not saw my:
nam divine tantus est splendor faciei,
for of-the-divine so-great is the-splendor of-the-face,
quod mirantur angeli, qui ministrant ei.
that wonder the-angels, who minister to-him.

Hic nec Arist(ot)ilem vidi nec Homerum,
Here neither Aristotle I-saw nor Homer,
tamen de sententciis nominum et rerum,
yet about the-meanings of-names and of-things,
de naturis generum atque specierum
about the-natures of-genera and of-species
magnus mihi protulit Augustinus verum.
great to-me brought-forth Augustine truth.

Post hec ad archangelum loquens Michaelem,
After this to the-archangel speaking Michael,
qui regit per angelos populum fidelem,
who rules through angels the-people faithful,
ab eo sum monitus, ut secreta celem
by him I-was admonished, that the-secrets I-should-hide
et celi consilia nemini revelem.
and of-heaven the-counsels to-no-one should-reveal.

Unde quamvis cernerem de futuris multa,
Whence although I-discerned about things-to-come many-things,
que sunt intellectibus hominum sepulta,
which are to-the-understandings of-men buried,
celi tamen prodere videor occulta;
of-heaven yet to-betray I-seem the-hidden-things;
tu vero ne timeas, presul, sed exulta.
you indeed do-not fear, bishop, but exult.

Tibi deputatus est unus angelorum,
To-you assigned is one of-the-angels,
super omnes alios habet is decorum,
above all others has he beauty,
sicut tu virtutibus operum clarorum
as you by-the-virtues of-works illustrious
meritis preradias omnium proborum.
by-merits outshine of-all the-upright.

Hujus ope prelia te vicisse scias,
By-his help the-battles you to-have-won know,
ut des deo gloriam, non superbus fias,
that you-may-give to-God the-glory, not proud may-you-become,
tui dux itineris est per omnes vias,
of-your the-leader journey he-is through all ways,
de tuis excessibus preces fundens pias.
for your excesses prayers pouring pious.

Per hunc regnum Siculi fiet tui juris,
Through him the-kingdom of-the-Sicilian will-become of-your right,
ad radicem arboris ponitur securis,
at the-root of-the-tree is-laid the-axe,
tyrannus extollitur, et est sine curis,
the-tyrant is-raised, and is without cares,
sed ejus interitus venit instar furis.
but his destruction comes like a-thief.

Nolo tibi denique nimium blandiri
I-will-not to-you finally too-much to-flatter
neque meo domino blandiens mentiri,
nor my lord flattering to-lie-to,
nemo potest adeo mundus inveniri,
no-one can so clean to-be-found,
ut sit sine macula mens et actus viri.
that be without stain the-mind and act of-a-man.

Ille sanctus inclitus gemma sacerdotum,
That saint renowned the-gem of-priests,
cujus nomen omnibus reor esse notum,
whose name to-all I-think to-be known,
qui suis miraculis replet orbem totum,
who with-his miracles fills the-world whole,
se dicit adversum te nimis esse motum.
himself says against you too-much to-be moved.

Cumque vellet conqueri de te coram deo,
And-when he-wished to-complain of you before God,
vix querelam distulit flexus fletu meo,
scarcely the-complaint he-put-off bent by-weeping my,
flebam namque graviter, sicut sepe fleo,
I-wept for heavily, as often I-weep,
lacrimis inducias postulans ab eo.
with-tears a-truce begging from him.

Fluebant ab oculis lacrimarum rivi,
Flowed from my-eyes of-tears streams,
et quia compescere lacrimas nequivi,
and because to-check my-tears I-could-not,
de terra ridentium lacrimans exivi
from the-land of-the-laughing weeping I-went-out
inventus in lectulo more semivivi.
found in my-little-bed in-the-manner of-a-half-alive-man.

Precor ergo domine, flos presentis evi,
I-pray therefore lord, flower of-the-present age,
ut ad sancti gratiam redeas in brevi,
that to of-the-saint the-favor you-return in short,
res ejus diripiunt quidam lupi sevi,
the-goods his plunder certain wolves savage,
quas tu restituere verbo potes levi.
which you to-restore with-a-word can light.

Quamvis incessabilis sarcina curarum
Although unceasing the-burden of-cares
mentem tuam distrahat nec fatiget parum,
mind your distract nor weary little,
scire tamen opus est, quod sit deo carum
to-know yet needful it-is, that it-be to-God dear
juvare viriliter res ecclesiarum.
to-help manfully the-affairs of-the-churches.

Fac ergo concordiam cum sancto Martino,
Make therefore concord with saint Martin,
qui pro te multociens me potavit vino,
who for you many-times me has-given-drink with-wine,
quod hec pax sit melior quam cum Palatino
that this peace be better than with the-Palatine
novit quisquis agitur spiritu divino.
knows whoever is-driven by-spirit divine.

Cum te vir sanctissimus vellet accusare
When you the-man most-holy wished to-accuse
vix eum prohibui lacrimans amare,
scarcely him I-held-back weeping bitterly,
et quia sic volui pro te laborare
and because so I-wished for you to-labor
debes mihi magnum quid in hoc festo dare.
you-ought to-me great something on this feast to-give.

Tussis indeficiens et defectus vocis
A-cough unfailing and failure of-voice
cum ruinam nuncient obitus velocis,
since ruin announce of-death swift,
circumdant me gemitus in secretis locis,
surround me groans in secret places,
nec jam libet solitis delectari jocis.
nor now it-pleases in-the-accustomed to-delight jests.

Quamvis tamen moriar et propinquem fini
Although yet I-should-die and draw-near to-the-end
et me fata terreant obitus vicini,
and me the-fates terrify of-death near,
non possum diligere nomen Palatini,
not I-can to-love the-name of-the-Palatine,
per quem facta carior est lagena vini.
through whom made dearer is the-flagon of-wine.

Afflixit injuriis populum et clerum,
He-afflicted with-injuries people and clergy,
sed de tot injuriis diversarum rerum
but of so-many injuries of-diverse things
ego non conquerer(er), ut jam loquar verum,
I not would-(have)-complained, that now I-may-speak truth,
nisi mihi carius venderetur merum.
unless to-me more-dearly were-sold neat-wine.

Ut tyrannis comitis exponatur ipsi,
That the-tyranny of-the-count be-set-forth to-him,
tales versus facio quales nunquam scripsi,
such verses I-make as never I-wrote,
omne ve quod legitur in apocalipsi
every woe which is-read in the-Apocalypse
ferat, nisi liberet vites ab eclipsi.
may-he-bear, unless he-free the-vines from eclipse.

Interim me dominus iuxta psalmum David
Meanwhile me the-Lord according-to the-psalm of-David
regit, et in pascue claustro collocavit;
rules, and in of-pasture the-cloister has-placed;
hic michi, non aliis, vinum habundavit,
here to-me, not to-others, wine has-abounded,
abbas bonus pastor est, et me bene pavit.
the-abbot a-good shepherd is, and me well has-fed.

En habeo versus

VI · SALERNO

The poet returns with verses from Salerno, where fever brought him so near death that the doctors gave him up. Seeking to be wise and a doctor, he came home a pale beggar, his clothes spent on food. On the way he heard the bishop's generosity praised everywhere; let him not give all to others, and the poet will write him songs.

En habeo versus, te precipiente, reversus,
Lo I-have verses, you commanding, returned,
sit (tibi) frons leta versus recitante poeta.
let-be (to-you) the-brow glad verses reciting the-poet.
laudibus eternum nullus negat esse Salernum,
with-praises eternal no-one denies to-be Salerno,
illuc pro morbis totus circumfluit orbis.
thither for diseases the-whole flows-round world.
nec debet sperni, fateor, doctrina Salerni,
nor ought to-be-scorned, I-confess, the-learning of-Salerno,
quamvis exosa michi sit gens illa dolosa;
although hateful to-me be race that deceitful;
quid sim passus ibi nequit ex toto modo scribi.
what I-have suffered there cannot from the-whole in-measure to-be-written.
Jam febre vexatus nimioque dolore gravatus
Already by-fever vexed and-by-excessive pain weighed-down
hic infirmabar, quod vivere posse negabar,
here I-fell-ill, that to-live to-be-able I-was-denied,
et michi dicebant medici, qui signa videbant:
and to-me said the-doctors, who the-signs saw:
'ecce, poeta, peris, non vives, sed morieris!'
'behold, poet, you-perish, not you-will-live, but you-will-die!'

sed febrem tandem medicina fugavit eandem.
but the-fever at-last medicine routed the-same.
nostri languoris testis tibi sit color oris,
of-our languor witness to-you let-be the-color of-face,
in vultu pallor apparet adhuc, nisi fallor,
in my-face pallor appears still, unless I-am-deceived,
dum sapiens fieri cupio medicusque videri
while wise to-become I-desire and-a-doctor to-seem
insipiens factus sum mendicare coactus.
foolish made I-am to-beg compelled.
nunc mendicorum socius sum, non medicorum,
now of-beggars a-companion I-am, not of-doctors,
nudus et incultus cunctis appareo stultus,
naked and unkempt to-all I-appear a-fool,
pro vili panno sum vilis parque tyranno,
for a-cheap rag I-am cheap and-equal to-a-tyrant,
nec me nudavit ludus neque fur spoliavit,
nor me stripped gaming nor a-thief robbed,
pro solo victu sic sum spoliatus amictu,
for sole food so I-am stripped of-cloak,
pro victu vestes consumpsi, dii michi testes.
for food clothes I-consumed, the-gods to-me witnesses.

Dum redeo didici populi tocius ab ore,
While I-return I-learned of-the-people whole from the-mouth,
quod tua distribuas solo pietatis amore;
that your-things you-distribute by-sole of-piety love;

per mundum redoles tanto bonitatis odore,
through the-world you-are-fragrant with-so-great of-goodness a-scent,
cesaris adjutor, speciali dignus honore.
of-the-emperor helper, of-special worthy honor.

Te pauper sequitur, te predicat omnis egenus,
You the-poor-man follows, you proclaims every needy-man,
idcirco quod sis hilaris dator atque serenus,
for-this-reason that you-are a-cheerful giver and serene,
tu miseris pater es multa dulcedine plenus,
you to-the-wretched father are of-much sweetness full,
nulla quidem virtus est, a qua sis alienus.
no indeed virtue there-is, from which you-are estranged.

Cum de presulibus male quisque loquitur avaris,
When of bishops ill each-one speaks avaricious,
omnes extollunt te laudibus undique claris,
all extol you with-praises on-all-sides illustrious,
tu cum trans alpes famosus ut hic habearis,
you when across the-Alps famous as here you-are-held,
re famam superas, non a fama superaris.
in-deed fame you-surpass, not by fame you-are-surpassed.

Optime vir, cujus soror est et amica Minerva,
Best man, whose sister is and friend Minerva,
qua bene cuncta regis quamvis in gente proterva,
by-whom well all-things you-rule although in a-race wanton,
ne totum dones aliis, vero (quid) michi serva.
do-not the-whole give to-others, indeed (something) for-me keep.

Vir pie, qui nunquam bursam pro paupere nodas,
Man pious, who never your-purse for the-poor tie,
quantum sis largus largo michi munere prodas,
how-much you-are generous with-generous to-me gift may-you-show,
inde poeta tuus tibi scribam carmen et odas.
thence poet your for-you I-shall-write song and odes.
sit finis verbi verbum laudabile do, das.
let-be the-end of-the-word the-word praiseworthy I-give, you-give.

Archicancellarie viris major ceteris

VII · IN PRAISE OF THE ARCHCHANCELLOR

The archchancellor outshines all men: more eloquent than Ulysses, gentler than David, more generous than Martin; without him the emperor would never have taken Milan. On the feast of All Saints, when every worshiper is finely dressed, the poet goes barefoot, and having made the verses has earned a mantle and a tunic.

7 Archicancellarie, viris major ceteris
Archchancellor, than-men greater other
splendore prudentie, qua prudentes preteris,
in-splendor of-prudence, by-which the-prudent you-surpass,
jubar es ecclesie, sicut sol est etheris.
the-radiance you-are of-the-church, as the-sun is of-the-ether.

Laudes tibi canimus, cujus luce jubaris
Praises to-you we-sing, of-whose by-the-light of-radiance
illustratur animus Friderici cesaris,
is-illumined the-mind of-Frederick the-emperor,
quod libenter facimus, cum sis dator hilaris.
which gladly we-do, since you-are a-giver cheerful.

Pollens bonis moribus et nitore generis,
Strong in-good manners and in-luster of-lineage,
in humanis artibus et divinis litteris,
in human arts and divine letters,
ter sis major omnibus, nullo minor ederis.
thrice may-you-be greater than-all, than-none less you-are-shown.

Vir fortis et sapiens, fortunam non sequeris,
A-man brave and wise, fortune not you-follow,
in adversis patiens, modestus in prosperis,
in adversities patient, modest in prosperities,
cuncta bene faciens recta via graderis.
all-things well doing by-the-straight way you-walk.

Ulixe facundior, tulliane loqueris,
Than-Ulysses more-eloquent, like-Tully you-speak,
columba simplicior nulli fraudes ingeris,
than-a-dove simpler on-no-one frauds you-impose,
serpente callidior a nullo deciperis.
than-a-serpent more-cunning by no-one are-you-deceived.

Alexandro fortior inimicos conteris,
Than-Alexander braver enemies you-crush,
Davide mansuetior a cunctis diligeris,
than-David gentler by all you-are-loved,
et Martino largior das quod juste peteris.
and than-Martin more-generous you-give what justly you-are-asked.

In regni negotio fit quodcunque precipis,
In of-the-kingdom the-business is-done whatever you-command,
qui sine consilio nichil prorsus incipis:
who without counsel nothing at-all you-begin:
invidet tanto socio mens romani principis.
envies so-great a-companion the-mind of-the-Roman prince.

Adhuc starent menia Mediolanensium,
Still would-stand the-walls of-the-Milanese,
nec cesar per prelia victor esset hostium,
nor the-emperor through battles victor would-be of-the-enemies,
nisi dei gratia te dedisset socium.
unless of-God the-grace you had-given as-companion.

Electum Colonie, claris dignum laudibus,
The-elect of-Cologne, with-bright worthy praises,
pre multa pauperie nudis laudo pedibus,
for much poverty with-bare I-praise feet,
conqueror hoc hodie coram sanctis omnibus.
I-complain-of this today before saints all.

Dum sanctorum omnium colitur celebritas,
While of-saints all is-kept the-feast,
singuli colentium gerunt vestes inclitas,
each of-the-keepers wear garments splendid,
archicancellarii vatem pulsat nuditas.
of-the-archchancellor the-poet strikes nakedness.

Poeta composuit racionem rithmicam,
The-poet composed an-account rhythmic,
atyrus imposuit melodiam musicam,
a-satyr set-on a-melody musical,
unde bene meruit mantellum et tunicam.
whence well he-has-earned a-mantle and a-tunic.

Presul urbis Agripine

VIII · TO THE BISHOP OF COLOGNE

Six lines to the bishop of Cologne, who tempers discipline with goodness and whose life outdoes his fame; Grimm's copy breaks off here.

Presul urbis Agripine, 8
Bishop of-the-city Agrippine,
qui rigorem discipline
who the-rigor of-discipline
bonitate temperas,
with-goodness you-temper,
nichil agens indiscrete
nothing doing indiscreetly
ne sit fama mendax de te
lest be the-report lying about you
vita famam s(uperas).
by-life the-report you-(surpass).

Salve mundi domine

IX · TO THE EMPEROR FREDERICK

A hymn to the emperor Frederick, whom God set over kings. The poet, poorer than the widow, gives his mite of praise. Milan, proud as the giants, withheld the emperor's tribute until he rose like Judas Maccabeus; Pavia and Novara are praised, Milan lies in ruins, the roads are cleared of robbers, the Greek emperor trembles, and Sicily waits. The archchancellor prepared the way and freed the poet; let the emperor strike his enemies.

9 Salve mundi domine, cesar noster ave
Hail of-the-world lord, emperor our hail
cujus bonis omnibus jugum est suave
whose to-the-good all the-yoke is sweet
quisquis contra calcitrat putans illud grave
whoever against kicks thinking it heavy
obstinati cordis est et cervicis prave
of-obstinate heart is and of-neck crooked

Princeps terre principum, cesar Friderice
Prince of-the-earth of-princes, emperor Frederick
cujus tuba titubant arces inimice
whose at-trumpet totter the-citadels hostile
tibi colla subdimus tygres et formice
to-you necks we-submit tigers and ants
et cum cedris Libani vepres et mirice
and with the-cedars of-Lebanon brambles and tamarisks

Nemo prudens ambigit, te per dei nutum
No-one prudent doubts, you by of-God the-nod
super reges alios regem constitutum
over kings other king established
et in dei populo digne consecutum
and among of-God the-people worthily having-obtained
tam vindicte gladium quam tutele scutum
as-much of-vengeance the-sword as of-protection the-shield

Unde diu cogitans, quod non esset tutum
Whence long thinking, that not would-be safe
cesari non reddere censum vel tributum
to-the-emperor not to-render tax or tribute
vidua pauperior tibi do minutum
than-the-widow poorer to-you I-give a-mite
de cujus me laudibus pudet esse mutum
of whose me praises it-shames to-be mute

Tu foves et protegis magnos et minores
You cherish and protect great and lesser
magnis et minoribus tue patent fores
to-great and to-lesser your stand-open doors
omnes ergo cesari sumus debitores
all therefore to-the-emperor we-are debtors
qui pro nostra requie sustinet labores
who for our rest bears labors

Dent fruges agricole, pisces piscatores
Let-give crops the-farmers, fish the-fishermen
auceps volatilia, feras venatores
the-fowler birds, beasts the-hunters
nos poete pauperes, opum contemptores
we poets poor, of-wealth despisers
scribendo cesareos canimus honores
by-writing imperial we-sing honors

Filius ecclesie fidem sequor sanam
A-son of-the-church the-faith I-follow sound
contempno gentilium falsitatem vanam
I-scorn of-the-gentiles the-falsehood vain
unde jam non invoco Febum vel Dianam
whence now not I-invoke Phoebus or Diana
nec a Musis postulo linguam tullianam
nor from the-Muses I-ask a-tongue Tullian

Christi sensus imbuat mentem christianam
Of-Christ the-sense may-imbue the-mind Christian
ut de Christo dominum digna laude canam
that about Christ the-lord with-worthy praise I-may-sing
qui potenter sustinens sarcinam mundanam
who mightily bearing the-burden worldly
relevat in pristinum gradum rem romanam
restores into former rank the-state Roman

Scimus per desidiam regum romanorum
We-know through the-sloth of-kings Roman
ortas in imperio spinas impiorum
risen in the-empire the-thorns of-the-impious
et sumpsisse cornua multos populorum
and to-have-taken horns many of-the-peoples
de quibus commemoro gentem Lombardorum
of whom I-mention the-nation of-the-Lombards

Que dum turres erigit more giganteo
Which while towers raises in-the-manner giant-like
volens altis turribus obviare deo
wishing with-high towers to-oppose God
contumax et fulmine digna ciclopeo
stubborn and of-the-thunderbolt worthy Cyclopean
instituta principum sprevit ausu reo
the-ordinances of-princes scorned with-daring guilty

De tributo cesaris nemo cogitabat
Of the-tribute of-the-emperor no-one thought
omnes erant cesares, nemo censum dabat
all were emperors, no-one tax gave
civitas Ambrosii velud Troja stabat
the-city of-Ambrose like Troy stood
deos parum, homines minus formidabat
gods little, men less it-feared

Dives bonis omnibus et beata satis
Rich in-goods all and blessed enough
nisi quia voluit repugnare fatis
except that it-wished to-fight the-fates
cujus esse debeat summa libertatis
whose to-be ought the-height of-liberty
ut, quod erat cesaris, daret ei gratis
that, what was the-emperor's, it-should-give to-him freely

Surrexit interea rex jubente deo
Arose meanwhile a-king commanding God
metuendus hostibus tamquam ferus leo
to-be-feared by-enemies like a-fierce lion
similis in preliis Jude Machabeo
like in battles to-Judas Maccabeus
de quo quicquid loquerer minus esset eo
of whom whatever I-should-say less would-be than-he

Non est ejus animus in curanda cute
Not is his mind on caring-for the-skin
curam carnis comprimit animi virtute
the-care of-the-flesh he-suppresses of-mind by-the-strength
de communi cogitans populi salute
of the-common thinking of-the-people welfare
pravorum superbiam premit servitute
of-the-wicked the-pride he-crushes by-servitude

Quanta sit potentia vel laus Friderici
How-great be the-power or praise of-Frederick
cum sit patens omnibus, non est opus dici
since it-is plain to-all, not is need to-be-said
qui rebelles lancea fodiens ultrici
who rebels with-a-lance piercing avenging
representat Karolum dextera victrici
represents Charles with-right-hand victorious

Hic ergo considerans orbem conturbatum
He therefore considering the-world troubled
potenter agens dicat opus deo gratum
mightily acting dedicates a-work to-God pleasing
et ut regnum revocet ad priorem statum
and that the-kingdom he-may-recall to former state
repetit ex debito cesar civitatum
reclaims from the-debt the-emperor of-the-cities

Prima suo domino paruit Papia
First to-its lord obeyed Pavia
urbs bona, flos urbium, clara, potens, pia
a-city good, the-flower of-cities, bright, mighty, pious
digna fores laudibus et topographia
worthy you-would-be of-praises and of-topography
nisi quod nunc utimur brevitatis via
except that now we-use of-brevity the-way

Post Papiam ponitur urbs novariensis
After Pavia is-placed the-city Novarese
cujus (in) principio dimicavit ensis
whose (in) the-beginning fought the-sword
frangens et reverberans viribus inmensis
breaking and beating-back with-strength immense
impetum superbie mediolanensis
the-onset of-the-pride Milanese

Carmine, Novaria, sepe meo vives
In-song, Novara, often my you-will-live
cujus sunt per omnia commendandi cives
whose are in all-things to-be-commended the-citizens
inter urbes alias eris laude dives
among cities other you-will-be in-praise rich
donec desint alpibus frigora vel nives
until lack to-the-Alps colds or snows

Letare, Novaria, nunquam vetus fies
Rejoice, Novara, never old will-you-become
meis te carminibus renovari scies
by-my you songs to-be-renewed you-will-know
fame tue terminus nullus erit dies
of-fame your the-end no will-be day
nunc est tibi reddita post laborem quies
now is to-you restored after labor rest

Mediolanensium dolor est inmensus
Of-the-Milanese the-grief is immense
pro dolore nimio conturbatur sensus
for grief excessive is-confounded the-sense
civibus Ambrosii furor est accensus
in-the-citizens of-Ambrose fury is kindled
dum ab eis petitur, ut a servis, census
while from them is-sought, as from slaves, tax

Interim precipio tibi, Constantine
Meanwhile I-command you, Constantine
jam depone dexteram, tue cessent mine
now lay-down the-right-hand, your let-cease threats
Mediolanensium tante sunt ruine
Of-the-Milanese so-great are the-ruins
quod in urbe media modo regnant spine
that in the-city mid now reign thorns

Tantus erat populus atque locus ille
So-great was the-people and place that
si venisset Grecia tota cum Achille
if had-come Greece whole with Achilles
in qua tot sunt menia, tot potentes ville
in which so-many are walls, so-many mighty towns
non eam subjicere possent armis mille
not it to-subdue they-could with-arms a-thousand

Jussu tamen cesaris obsidetur locus
By-the-order yet of-the-emperor is-besieged the-place
donec ita venditur esca sicut crocus
until so is-sold food as saffron
in tanta penuria non est ibi jocus
in such want not is there jest
ludum tandem cesaris terminavit rocus
the-game at-last of-the-emperor ended the-rook

Sonuit in auribus angulorum terre
Sounded in the-ears of-the-corners of-the-earth
et in maris insulis hujus fama gerre
and in of-the-sea the-islands of-this the-fame war
quam si mihi liceat plenius referre
which if to-me be-allowed more-fully to-relate
hoc opus Eneidi poteris preferre
this work to-the-Aeneid you-will-be-able to-prefer

Modis mille scribere bellicos conflictus
In-ways a-thousand to-write warlike clashes
hostiles insidias et viriles ictus
hostile ambushes and manly blows
quantis minis impetit ensis hostem strictus
with-how-great threats attacks the-sword the-enemy drawn
qualiter progreditur castris rex invictus
how advances from-the-camp the-king unconquered

Erant in Italia greges vispillonum
There-were in Italy herds of-brigands
semitas obsederat rabies predonum
the-paths had-beset the-madness of-plunderers
quorum cor ad scelera semper erat pronum
whose heart to crimes always was prone
quibus malum facere videbatur bonum
to-whom evil to-do seemed good

Cesaris est gloria, cesaris est donum
The-emperor's is the-glory, the-emperor's is the-gift
quod jam patent omnibus vie regionum
that now lie-open to-all the-roads of-the-regions
dum ventis exposita corpora latronum
while to-the-winds exposed the-bodies of-thieves
surda flantis Boree captant aure sonum
with-deaf of-the-blowing North-Wind catch ear the-sound

Iterum describitur orbis ab augusto
Again is-enrolled the-world by an-augustus
redditur respublica statui vetusto
is-restored the-commonwealth to-state ancient
pax terras ingreditur habitu venusto
peace the-lands enters in-garb lovely
et jam non opprimitur justus ab injusto
and now not is-oppressed the-just by the-unjust

Volat fama cesaris velut velox ecus
Flies the-fame of-the-emperor like a-swift horse
hac audita trepidat imperator grecus
this heard trembles the-emperor Greek
jam quid agat nescius, jam timore cecus
now what he-should-do not-knowing, now with-fear blind
timet nomen cesaris, ut leonem pecus
fears the-name of-the-emperor, as the-lion the-herd

Jam tiranno siculo Siculi detrectant
Now the-tyrant Sicilian the-Sicilians refuse
Siculi te sitiunt, cesar, et expectant
the-Sicilians you thirst-for, emperor, and await
jam libenter Apuli tibi genuflectant
now gladly the-Apulians to-you would-kneel
mirantur quid detinet, oculos humectant
they-wonder what detains, eyes they-moisten

Archicancellarius viam preparavit
The-archchancellor the-way prepared
dilatavit semitas, vepres extirpavit
widened the-paths, brambles uprooted
ipse jugo cesaris terram subjugavit
he-himself to-the-yoke of-the-emperor the-land subjugated
et me de miserie lacu liberavit
and me from of-misery the-pit freed

Imperator nobilis, age sicut agis
Emperor noble, act as you-act
sicut exaltatus es, exaltare magis
as exalted you-are, be-exalted more
fove tuos subditos, hostes cede plagis
cherish your subjects, enemies strike with-blows
super eos irruens ultione stragis
upon them rushing with-vengeance of-slaughter

WALTER OF CHÂTILLON

Gualterus de Castellione

The Satires

Missus sum in vineam circa horam nonam

1 · ON THE ESTATES OF THE WORLD

Walter cannot keep silent while all sell themselves: Christ is sold by new Iscariots, the prelates sell prebends and altars, and a good abbot is as rare as a black swan. Everything turns on coin, from the parish priest's marriage to his church to the master who must buy his listeners, since all want learning and none will pay; boys and girls learn greed early, a rich woman is the most intolerable thing of all, and the sons of nobles come home from France corrupted. Priest and people alike are blind, and the princes have made the vice against nature a habit.

Missus sum in vineam circa horam nonam; 1
Sent I-am into the-vineyard about the-hour ninth;
suam quisque nititur vendere personam;
his-own each strives to-sell person;
ergo quia cursitant omnes ad coronam:
therefore because run all to the-crown:
semper ego auditor tantum, numquamne reponam?
always I a-listener only, never shall-I-reply?

Quando cibus deficit animabus brutis,
When food fails to-the-souls brute,
mugiendo postulant cibum, spem salutis;
by-lowing they-demand food, the-hope of-safety;
sed est mihi resonans vocibus argutis
but there-is to-me resounding with-voices shrill
fistula disparibus septem compacta cicutis.
a-pipe of-unequal seven joined reeds.

Festis bacchanalibus interesse minimus
In-feasts bacchanalian to-take-part the-least
volo, quia nequeo magnus, maior, maximus;
I-wish, because I-cannot great, greater, greatest;
derogare vitiis omnibus est animus,
to-disparage vices all is my-mind,
et nos ergo manum ferulae subduximus.
and we therefore the-hand to-the-rod have-withdrawn.

Cum videam reprobos opibus nitescere,
When I-see the-reprobate with-riches to-shine,
dominari vitia, virtutes succumbere,
to-rule vices, virtues to-succumb,
vilipendi feminas, viros ante nubere,
to-be-despised women, men before to-wed,
difficile nobis est satiram non scribere.
hard to-us it-is a-satire not to-write.

Spargat ergo primitus sua Clio iacula
Let-scatter therefore first her Clio darts
in illos, quos operit pastoralis infula;
at those, whom covers the-pastoral miter;
nam ab illis omnibus — quid irem per singula —
for from them all why should-I-go through details
defluxit in subditos vitiorum macula.
has-flowed onto subjects of-vices the-stain.

Ecce sponsi comites vendunt sponsae dotes;
Behold of-the-bridegroom the-companions sell of-the-bride the-dowries;
furantur in cacabo carnem sacerdotes;
steal from the-pot the-meat the-priests;
si spectes medullitus, si rem bene notes,
if you-look to-the-marrow, if the-matter well you-note,
Christum vendunt hodie novi Scariotes.
Christ sell today new Iscariots.

Jam prorsus aboluit usus largiendi
Now utterly has-done-away the-custom of-giving
praebendas, altaria quae non debent vendi;
prebends, altars which not ought to-be-sold;
versa est in habitum cupido tenendi;
turned is into habit the-desire of-holding;
tempore crevit amor qui nunc est summus habendi.
in-time has-grown the-love which now is highest of-having.

Studet praesul pretiis, et archilevita
Strives the-prelate for-prices, and the-archdeacon
vivit solitarius, coenat eremita;
lives solitary, dines a-hermit;
morerentur utinam hi qui vivunt ita!
would-die would-that these who live so!
Felices obeunt quorum sine crimine vita.
Happy die whose without crime life.

Vis decanus fieri, praesul, patriarcha?
Do-you-wish dean to-become, prelate, patriarch?
Auri multa tibi sit vel argenti marca;
Of-gold many to-you let-be or of-silver a-mark;
tantum habet fidei, teste manu parca,
so-much has of-faith, witness the-hand stingy,
quantum quisque sua nummorum servat in arca.
as-much-as each his-own of-coins keeps in chest.

In quo mundi climate, sub quo coeli signo
In what of-the-world clime, under what of-heaven sign
est abbas aut pontifex, pectore benigno
is abbot or pontiff, with-breast kind
dignus Christi nuptiis, dignus vitae ligno?
worthy of-Christ the-marriage, worthy of-life the-tree?
Rara avis in terris nigroque simillima cygno.
A-rare bird on earth and-to-black most-like swan.

Ut Judaeis odio sunt carnes suillae,
As to-the-Jews in-hatred are meats of-swine,
sic in his extinctae sunt virtutum scintillae;
so in these extinguished are of-virtues the-sparks;
hic vacat libidini, nummo servit ille:
this-one is-free for-lust, coin serves that-one:
credite me vobis folium recitare Sibyllae.
believe me to-you a-leaf to-recite of-the-Sibyl.

Omnes avaritia mentibus imbutis
All with-avarice with-minds imbued
in nummo constituunt spem suae salutis;
in coin place the-hope of-their salvation;
volunt dici prodigi rebus dissolutis:
they-wish to-be-called prodigal with-affairs dissolute:
fallit enim vitium specie virtutis.
deceives for vice with-the-show of-virtue.

A praelatis defluunt vitiorum rivi,
From prelates flow of-vices the-streams,
et tamen pauperibus irascuntur divi;
and yet with-the-poor are-angry the-gods;
impletur versiculus illius lascivi:
is-fulfilled the-little-verse of-that wanton:
quidquid delirant reges plectuntur Achivi.
whatever rave kings are-punished the-Achaeans.

Parochiam contrahit lege matrimonii
A-parish contracts by-the-law of-matrimony
sacerdos a praesule, si nummi sint medii;
the-priest from the-prelate, if coins be in-the-middle;
nam si nummus deficit et tumor marsupii,
for if the-coin fails and the-swelling of-the-purse,
dabit ei pontifex libellum repudii.
will-give to-him the-pontiff a-bill of-divorce.

Vos ergo cum talia, praesules, agatis,
You therefore since such-things, prelates, do,
de futurae gaudio vitae desperatis,
of future joy of-life you-despair,
illudque Lucanicum mente pertractatis:
and-that of-Lucan in-mind you-turn-over:
Tolle moras, semper nocuit differe paratis.
Take-away delays, always it-has-harmed to-put-off for-the-ready.

Quanto plus possidet, quanto plus ditescit,
By-how-much more he-possesses, by-how-much more he-grows-rich,
tanto magis locuples sitit et ardescit;
so-much more the-wealthy-man thirsts and burns;
nam sicut hydropicus, qui semper arescit,
for as the-dropsical, who always is-dry,
crescit amor nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.
grows the-love of-coin as-much-as itself the-money grows.

Mundus nummis deditus sequitur hunc morem,
The-world to-coins given follows this custom,
ut tanto quis iudicet quemque digniorem,
that so-much one should-judge each worthier,
illum quanto noverit esse ditiorem:
him as-much-as he-knows to-be richer:
o nummi, nummi, vobis hunc praestat honorem.
O coins, coins, to-you this he-grants the-honor.

Nullus avaritiae rebus erubescit,
No-one of-avarice at-the-doings blushes,
ex hac vis libidinis derivata crescit;
from this the-force of-lust derived grows;
nam cum semel opibus dives intumescit,
for when once with-riches the-rich-man swells,
inguinis et capitis quae sint discrimina nescit.
of-groin and of-head what be the-differences he-knows-not.

Florebant antiquitus artium doctores,
Flourished anciently of-the-arts the-teachers,
nunc acquirunt reditus auri possessores,
now acquire revenues of-gold the-possessors,
quia, sicut exprimunt versibus auctores:
because, as express in-verses the-authors:
in pretio pretium nunc est, dat census honores.
in price the-price now is, gives the-census honors.

Nescit mundus compati, nescit condolere
Knows-not the-world to-suffer-with, knows-not to-grieve-with
mendicanti Paladi quae solet rigere;
with-the-begging Pallas who is-wont to-be-stiff;
nam si nummo careas, foris expellere,
for if coin you-lack, outside you-are-driven,
ipse licet Musis venias comitatus, Homere.
yourself although with-the-Muses you-come accompanied, Homer.

Axis magisterii fractus est et temo,
The-axle of-teaching broken is and the-pole,
audiri si cupiam, auditores emo;
to-be-heard if I-desire, listeners I-buy;
hoc est unde conqueror, hoc est unde gemo:
this is whence I-complain, this is whence I-groan:
nosse velint omnes, mercedem solvere nemo.
to-know would-wish all, the-fee to-pay no-one.

Senes avaritiae sunt imbuti felle,
The-old with-avarice's are imbued gall,
odor lucri pueris dulcior est melle:
the-smell of-gain to-boys sweeter is than-honey:
nolle pudicitiam, nummos autem velle,
to-refuse chastity, coins however to-want,
hoc discunt omnes ante alpha et beta puellae.
this learn all before alpha and beta the-girls.

Si recte de vitio vitium derives,
If rightly from vice vice you-derive,
si de gestis consulas Athenarum cives,
if about deeds you-consult of-Athens the-citizens,
inter actus saeculi pravos et declives
among the-acts of-the-age wicked and sloping
intolerabilius nihil est quam femina dives.
more-intolerable nothing is than a-woman rich.

Hoc idcirco dixerim, ne quis sine macula
This therefore I-would-say, lest anyone without stain
feminas existimet, quarum lingua iacula,
women think, whose tongue darts,
fascinantes oculi, digiti novacula;
bewitching eyes, fingers razors;
sed a diverticulo repetatur fabula.
but from the-byway let-be-resumed the-story.

Filii nobilium, dum sunt iuniores,
The-sons of-nobles, while they-are younger,
mittuntur in Franciam fieri doctores,
are-sent into France to-become doctors,
quos prece vel pretio domant corruptores,
whom by-prayer or by-price tame the-corrupters,
sic praetextatos referunt Artaxata mores.
so wearing-the-toga bring-back Artaxata the-manners.

Mores habet Barbarus, Latinus et Graecus,
Manners has the-Barbarian, the-Latin and the-Greek,
sic sacerdos ut plebs est, caecum ducit caecus;
as the-priest so the-people is, the-blind leads the-blind;
se mares effeminant, et equa fit equus;
themselves the-males make-womanish, and the-mare becomes a-horse;
expectes ab homine hoc usque ad pecus.
you-may-expect from man this down to the-beast.

Et quia non metuunt animae discrimen,
And because not they-fear of-the-soul the-peril,
principes in habitum verterunt hoc crimen,
princes into habit have-turned this crime,
virum viro turpiter iungit novus hymen;
man to-man shamefully joins a-new marriage-song;
exagitata procul non intrat femina limen.
driven far-off not enters woman the-threshold.

Multiformis hominum fraus et iniustitia

2 · ON THE ESTATES OF CHURCHMEN

The many forms of fraud compel satire. The prelates drink Falernian at midnight, and the pope who rebukes others is worse than the worst; Rome swells with gold, dissolves marriages, and asks of a prelate-elect his purse first and his character last. Monks live by plunder, Martha and Leah outdo Mary and Rachel, no one imitates John the Baptist, fraud's dregs cling to the clergy, and Ovid has prevailed over the Decalogue. Money is sought first, as the mime says, wealth comes by crime, and ambition, luxury, and riches ruin almost every mind.

Multiformis hominum fraus et iniustitia, 2
Many-formed of-men the-fraud and injustice,
letalis ambitio, furtum, lenocinia,
deadly ambition, theft, pandering,
cogunt ut sic ordiar conversus ad vitia:
compel that so I-may-begin turned to vices:
quis furor, o cives, est quae tanta licentia?
what madness, O citizens, is what so-great license?

Luxus, avaritia, gula, macelli,
Luxury, avarice, gluttony, of-the-meat-market,
infamis concubitus patrantis ocelli,
infamous intercourse of-the-practicing little-eye,
quicquid agunt homines animo rebelli,
whatever do men with-mind rebellious,
gaudia, discursus, nostri est farrago libelli.
joys, runnings-about, of-our is the-medley little-book.

Tot sordes luxuriae, mundi tot tumultus
So-many filths of-luxury, of-the-world so-many tumults
tot immutant species, tot assumunt vultus,
so-many change shapes, so-many assume faces,
ut iam dicat aliquis animo consultus:
that now may-say someone with-mind advised:
quo teneam nodo mutantem Prothea vultus?
with-what may-I-hold knot the-changing Proteus faces?

Cum mundum intueor sordis fluxu mersum
When the-world I-look-on with-filth's flood sunk
et naturae penitus ordinem perversum,
and of-nature utterly the-order perverted,
et hunc a principibus in vulgus dispersum:
and this from princes into the-crowd scattered:
si natura negat facit indignatio versum.
if nature denies makes indignation the-verse.

In primis pontifices et praelatos noto;
In first-place pontiffs and prelates I-mark;
nam iste grex hominum, canone remoto,
for that herd of-men, the-canon removed,
totus vacat poculis, totus lucri voto
wholly is-free for-cups, wholly of-gain with-the-wish
aestuat et vitae disconvenit ordine toto.
burns and from-life is-at-odds in-order whole.

Heu! quod nugatorii praesules moderni
Alas! that trifling prelates modern
dici debent potius praesides Averni,
to-be-called ought rather governors of-Avernus,
vel spretores melius iudicis aeterni,
or scorners better of-the-judge eternal,
potores bibuli media de nocte Falerni.
drinkers bibulous in-the-middle of night of-Falernian.

Dic papa, dic pontifex, spes sponsi, sponsae dos,
Say pope, say pontiff, hope of-the-bridegroom, of-the-bride dowry,
cur mores redarguis et sermones foedos?
why manners do-you-rebuke and speeches foul?
cum sis peior pessimis, hoedus inter hoedos,
since you-are worse than-the-worst, a-kid among kids,
inter Socraticos notissima fossa cinaedos.
among Socratic most-notorious ditch catamites.

Roma datis opibus in tumorem crescit,
Rome with-given riches into swelling grows,
et quo plus infuderis magis intumescit;
and by-how-much more you-have-poured-in the-more it-swells;
nam sicut Horatii versus innotescit,
for as of-Horace the-verse is-known,
sincerum est nisi vas, quodcumque infundis, acescit.
sound is unless the-vessel, whatever you-pour-in, turns-sour.

Roma solvit nuptias contra nutum Dei,
Rome dissolves marriages against the-nod of-God,
pervertit iudicium, fovet partem rei;
perverts judgment, favors the-side of-the-guilty;
pretiosa quaelibet famulantur ei,
precious any-things serve her,
India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabaei.
India sends ivory, soft their incense the-Sabaeans.

Roma metit omnia quadam falce manuum,
Rome reaps all-things with-a-certain sickle of-hands,
accipit ab omnibus, nulli reddit mutuum;
takes from all, to-none returns a-loan;
de te Roma sonuit illud non ambiguum:
of you Rome has-sounded that not doubtful:
alterius siccas pocula, nemo tuum.
of-another you-drain the-cups, no-one yours.

Eligendi praesulis quotiens fit mentio,
Of-electing a-prelate as-often-as is-made mention,
in primis inquiritur, cum quanto marsupio
in first-place it-is-asked, with how-great a-purse
interesse poterit Romano concilio,
to-be-present he-can at-the-Roman council,
et ita de moribus ultima fit quaestio.
and so about character the-last is-made question.

Proh! si scires quanta sit vanitas claustralium,
Alas! if you-knew how-great be the-vanity of-the-cloistered,
quam durae, quam dispares vitae praecedentium;
how hard, how unlike the-lives of-those-before;
ordo multis monachis vertitur in taedium,
the-order for-many monks is-turned into tedium,
et iam fere caritas refrigescit omnium.
and now almost the-charity grows-cold of-all.

Coenobita quilibet vivit dissolutus,
The-cenobite any lives dissolute,
effrons, nec iam loquitur signis aut per nutus;
shameless, nor now speaks by-signs or through nods;
nam in claustris, ubi grex debet esse mutus,
for in the-cloisters, where the-flock ought to-be mute,
vivitur ex rapto, non hospes ab hospite tutus.
it-is-lived from plunder, not the-guest from the-host safe.

Jam plus aequo satagit Martha sive Lya,
Now more than-fair busies-herself Martha or Leah,
minus aequo nititur Rachel et Maria;
less than-fair strives Rachel and Mary;
nulla partem eligit meliorem, quia
none the-part chooses better, because
ieiunae deficiunt pariter in via.
fasting they-fail equally on the-way.

Quis nunc imitator est illius Johannis,
Who now an-imitator is of-that John,
cuius erat tegimen camelus pro pannis,
whose was covering the-camel instead-of clothes,
epulum silvestre mel, cuius potus amnis?
the-feast woodland honey, whose drink the-river?
Laudamus veteres sed nostris utimur annis.
We-praise the-old but our we-use years.

Clerus qui sors Domini vocari deberet,
The-clergy who the-lot of-the-Lord to-be-called ought,
hic est cui praecipue fraudis faex adhaeret;
this is to-whom especially of-fraud the-dregs clings;
vox ergo prophetica locum nunc haberet:
the-voice therefore prophetic a-place now would-have:
Omne caput languidum et omne cor maeret.
Every head is-faint and every heart grieves.

Qui sunt qui Ecclesiam vendunt et praedantur?
Who are they-who the-Church sell and plunder?
qui sunt fornicarii? qui sunt qui moechantur?
who are fornicators? who are they-who commit-adultery?
qui naturam transvolant et abominantur?
who nature fly-over and abominate?
qui sunt hi? clerici, ne longe exempla petantur.
who are these? clerics, lest far examples be-sought.

Clamabat decalogus ne quis peieraret,
Cried the-decalogue lest anyone should-perjure,
ne quis adulterium furtumve patraret,
lest anyone adultery or-theft should-commit,
sed Naso praevaluit, a quo dictum claret:
but Naso has-prevailed, by whom said it-is-plain:
Juppiter esse pium statuit quodcunque iuvaret.
Jupiter to-be pious decreed whatever should-please.

Quid mirum, si tendimus homines ad imum?
What wonder, if we-tend men to the-lowest?
humus humum sapere debet, limus limum;
earth of-earth to-savor ought, mud of-mud;
imitemur igitur hoc dicentem mimum:
let-us-imitate therefore this saying mime:
o cives, cives, quaerenda pecunia primum!
O citizens, citizens, to-be-sought money first!

Si vis esse mundo te gratum et benignum
If you-wish to-be to-the-world you pleasing and kind
et ferre prae aliis triumphale signum,
and to-carry before others the-triumphal standard,
si vis esse locuples, opus fac malignum,
if you-wish to-be wealthy, a-deed do wicked,
aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris et carcere dignum.
dare something of-narrow Gyara and of-prison worthy.

Sed ne vos detineam per ambages multas,
But lest you I-detain through windings many,
fere mentes omnium, vitio sepultas,
almost the-minds of-all, in-vice buried,
demolitur, allicit, reddit inconsultas,
demolishes, entices, renders thoughtless,
ambitus et luxus et opum metuenda facultas.
ambition and luxury and of-wealth the-dreadful abundance.

Fallax est et mobilis lex humanae sortis

3 · AGAINST PRELATES

Man's lot is fickle and the judge just, yet a full purse and fair skin please all more than holiness. The prelates give their subjects no comfort in war, trust in treasure, and chew psalms with the market in their hearts. Few now match the bishop of Myra, Paulinus, or Sanctulus, while today's prelates read only that whoever brings nothing goes out; the poet will sing his Miserere if the Pharisees hate him, and bids the pontiff stop hoarding and fight for Israel.

Fallax est et mobilis lex humanae sortis, 3
Deceitful is and changeable the-law of-human lot,
nedum natis etiam spondet horam mortis,
not-only to-the-born even it-promises the-hour of-death,
ac peccantis ultio semper est in portis,
and of-the-sinner the-vengeance always is at the-gates,
quia sic instituit iudex iustus, fortis.
because so has-ordained the-judge just, strong.

Si quis ergo sperneret mundum male tutum,
If anyone therefore should-spurn the-world badly safe,
nummorum congeriem reputans ut lutum,
of-coins the-heap reckoning as mud,
conservans viriliter corpus incorruptum,
keeping manfully the-body uncorrupted,
hunc plane diligeret dominus virtutum.
him plainly would-love the-lord of-hosts.

Sed non placet omnibus haec consuetudo,
But not pleases all this custom,
quia placet amplius bursae plenitudo;
because pleases more of-the-purse the-fullness;
universos allicit cutis pulchritudo,
all entices of-the-skin the-beauty,
hodie vix aliquem decet sanctitudo.
today scarcely anyone becomes holiness.

Ubi sunt Ecclesiam in Christo regentes,
Where are the-Church in Christ ruling-ones,
qui velint existere benefacientes?
who would-wish to-be well-doing?
exemploque Levitae tantum relucentes,
and-by-example of-the-Levite only shining-back,
ut laetentur pariter et exultent gentes?
that may-rejoice equally and exult the-nations?

Nil volunt solatii subditis conferre,
Nothing they-wish of-comfort on-subjects to-bestow,
et, cum modo conterant totum mundum guerrae,
and, though now wear-down the-whole world wars,
nolunt se pro filiis Israël offerre,
they-will-not themselves for the-sons of-Israel offer,
ut in pace maneant omnes fines terrae.
that in peace may-remain all the-ends of-the-earth.

In bellorum turbine de Deo diffidunt,
In of-wars the-whirlwind in God they-distrust,
hos norunt metuere qui corpus occidunt,
those they-know to-fear who the-body kill,
omnes in pecuniae thesauris confidunt,
all in of-money the-treasures trust,
assiduos et validos debiles elidunt.
the-assiduous and strong the-weak they-crush.

A foris suscipiunt cultum pastoralem;
From outside they-take-up the-worship pastoral;
numquam degustati sunt coenam spiritalem,
never tasted have-they the-supper spiritual,
non habentes apud se vestem nuptialem,
not having with themselves the-garment nuptial,
agentes operibus curam mercennalem.
doing in-works care mercenary.

Isti sunt quos tumidos efficit potestas,
These are whom puffed-up makes power,
et quos numquam afficit pauperum egestas;
and whom never affects of-the-poor the-need;
hos districti iudicis opprimet maiestas,
these of-the-strict judge will-crush the-majesty,
cuius in circuitu valida tempestas.
whose in the-circuit a-mighty tempest.

Omnes avaritiae coeunt caetatum,
All of-avarice assemble in-throngs,
ore psalmos ruminant, in corde mercatum;
with-the-mouth psalms they-chew, in the-heart the-market;
nonne, dum non cogitant Domini mandatum,
surely, while not they-think-of of-the-Lord the-command,
eorum oratio fiet in peccatum?
their prayer will-become into sin?

Habentes in capite canos senectutis
Having on the-head the-white-hairs of-old-age
retinent in renibus flores iuventutis;
they-keep in the-loins the-flowers of-youth;
male sibi conscii, de via virtutis
badly to-themselves conscious, from the-way of-virtue
insectantur alios gladiis acutis.
they-pursue others with-swords sharp.

Ex his esse novimus proles Adamaeos,
From these to-be we-know the-offspring Adamite,
deas non recipere sed amare deos,
goddesses not to-receive but to-love gods,
sed quotquot invenerit huius rei reos,
but as-many-as he-will-find of-this thing guilty,
qui in coelis habitat irridebit eos.
he-who in the-heavens dwells will-laugh-at them.

Sic pascunt ut ipsimet potius pascantur,
So they-feed that they-themselves rather may-be-fed,
qui vix ad humilium preces inclinantur,
who scarcely to of-the-humble the-prayers are-inclined,
et tamen sublimiter eis dominantur;
and yet loftily over-them they-lord-it;
confundantur pariter et revereantur!
let-them-be-confounded equally and be-ashamed!

Qui bursae solummodo quaerunt implementum
Who of-the-purse only seek the-filling
nec Christi familiis dividunt frumentum,
nor to-Christ's households divide the-grain,
qui male dominicum duplicant talentum,
who badly the-Lord's double talent,
veterascent miseri sicut vestimentum.
will-grow-old the-wretches as a-garment.

Quis Myrrhaeo praesuli similis nunc vivit?
Who to-the-Myrrhan prelate like now lives?
Nam gua cuius quia guas decem acquisivit,
For (corrupt) whose because (corrupt) ten acquired,
hunc ad ea Dominus praemia ascivit,
him to those the-Lord rewards has-called,
quae non vidit oculus nec auris audivit.
which not has-seen the-eye nor the-ear heard.

Paucos sibi similes nunc habet Paulinus,
Few to-himself like now has Paulinus,
et quem quondam habuit parem Mons Cassinus;
and whom once had an-equal Monte Cassino;
sed et qualis extitit pastor Midertinus
but also such-as stood-out the-pastor Midertinus
vix habet consimilem Ecclesiae sinus.
scarcely has a-like-one of-the-Church the-bosom.

Sanctulum presbyterum nolumus tacere,
Sanctulus the-priest we-will-not to-keep-silent-about,
qui vita pro proximo voluit carere;
who of-life for his-neighbor wished to-be-deprived;
sed moderni praesules hunc solum legere:
but modern prelates this only have-read:
si nihil attuleris, exibis, Homere.
if nothing you-will-have-brought, you-will-go-out, Homer.

Magis fiunt avidi tumore bursarum,
More they-become greedy with-the-swelling of-purses,
sitim quod multiplicat fons divitiarum;
the-thirst because multiplies the-fount of-riches;
quia sic desiderant congestus earum,
because so they-desire the-heaps of-them,
ut cervus desiderat ad fontes aquarum.
as the-hart desires toward the-springs of-waters.

Si me forsan odiunt ob hoc Pharisaei,
If me perhaps hate for this the-Pharisees,
quod eos non taceo tantae reos rei,
that them not I-keep-silent-about of-so-great guilty thing,
cantabo suppliciter in conspectu Dei:
I-shall-sing suppliantly in the-sight of-God:
Ego dixi; Domine, miserere mei.
I said; Lord, have-mercy on-me.

Sed ausculta Pontifex, cor habens tam caecum,
But listen Pontiff, a-heart having so blind,
ut thesauros congreges, aestimo non aequum;
that treasures you-should-gather, I-judge not fair;
quare dicit Dominus ut iam loquar tecum:
wherefore says the-Lord that now I-may-speak with-you:
Nonne ex denario convenisti mecum?
Not for a-penny did-you-agree with-me?

Audi, pastor ovium, vivere si velis,
Hear, shepherd of-the-sheep, to-live if you-wish,
pugnato pro Israël manibus et telis;
fight for Israel with-hands and weapons;
sis in domo Domini prudens et fidelis,
be in the-house of-the-Lord prudent and faithful,
ut laudare valeas Dominum de coelis!
that to-praise you-may-be-able the-Lord from the-heavens!

A tauro torrida lampade Cynthii

4 · THE APOCALYPSE OF GOLIAS

At summer noon Pythagoras appears, his body written with the arts, and leads the poet among the ancient authors; an angel lifts him to heaven's entrance, shows him a seven-sealed book on the life of prelates, and bids him write to the seven churches of England. The first seal's four beasts are pope, bishop, archdeacon, and dean; the seven chapters treat bishops, archdeacons, deans, officials, priests, pluralist clergy, and drinking abbots. His guide writes all he has seen on his brain with a straw, and he is caught up to the third heaven, but poppy bread and Lethe's water make him forget; he can tell only what his guide wrote.

4 A tauro torrida lampade Cynthii
From the-Bull scorching with-the-lamp of-Cynthius
fundente iacula ferventis radii,
pouring darts of-the-burning ray,
umbrosas nemoris latebras adii,
the-shady of-the-grove hiding-places I-entered,
explorans gratiam lenis Favonii.
seeking the-grace of-the-gentle West-Wind.

Aestivae medio diei tempore
Of-summer in-the-middle of-the-day at-the-time
frondosa recubans Jovis sub arbore,
leafy reclining of-Jove under the-tree,
adstantis video formam Pythagorae:
of-standing-by I-see the-form of-Pythagoras:
Deus scit, nescio, utrum in corpore.
God knows, I-know-not, whether in the-body.

Ipsam Pythagorae formam inspicio,
The-very of-Pythagoras form I-look-into,
inscriptam artium schemate vario.
inscribed of-the-arts with-the-figure various.
An extra corpus sit haec revelatio,
Whether outside the-body be this revelation,
utrum in corpore, Deus scit, nescio.
whether in the-body, God knows, I-know-not.

In fronte micuit ars astrologica;
On the-forehead flashed the-art astrological;
dentium seriem regit grammatica;
of-the-teeth the-row rules grammar;
in lingua pulchrius vernat rethorica,
on the-tongue more-beautifully blooms rhetoric,
concussis aestuat in labris logica.
shaken boils on lips logic.

Est arithmetica digitis socia,
Is arithmetic to-the-fingers a-companion,
in cava musica ludit arteria;
in the-hollow music plays windpipe;
pallens in oculis stat geometria,
pale in the-eyes stands geometry,
quaelibet artium vernat vi propria.
any-one of-the-arts blooms by-force its-own.

Est ante ratio totius ethicae,
Is in-front the-reason of-the-whole ethics,
in tergo scriptae sunt artes mechanicae;
on the-back written are the-arts mechanical;
qui totum explicans corpus pro codice
who the-whole unfolding body as a-book
volam exposuit et dixit: „respice".
the-palm laid-open and said: „look-back".

Manus aperuit secreta dexterae;
The-hand laid-open the-secrets of-the-right;
cumque prospexeram coepique legere,
and-when I-had-looked-forth and-began to-read,
inscriptum reperi fusco charactere:
inscribed I-found in-dark lettering:
„dux ego praevius et tu me sequere".
„leader I going-before and you me follow".

Cito praelabitur quem sequi coeperam,
Quickly glides-ahead whom to-follow I-had-begun,
et dicto citius in terram alteram
and than-said quicker into a-land other
simul devolvimur, qua multa videram
together we-are-rolled-down, where many-things I-had-seen
inter prodigia plebem innumeram.
among portents a-people countless.

Dum miror dubius quae sint haec agmina,
While I-wonder doubtful what be these troops,
per frontes singulas traducens lumina,
across the-foreheads each leading the-eyes,
vidi quorumlibet inscripta nomina,
I-saw of-each-one inscribed the-names,
tamquam in silice vel plumbi lamina.
as-if in flint or of-lead a-plate.

Hic Priscianus est dans palmis verbera,
Here Priscian is giving to-palms blows,
est Aristoteles verberans aëra;
is Aristotle beating the-air;
verborum Tullius demulcet aspera;
of-words Tully soothes the-rough-places;
fert Ptolemaeus se totum in sidera.
carries Ptolemy himself whole into the-stars.

Tractat Boethius numerabilia;
Treats Boethius the-numerable-things;
metitur Euclides locorum spatia;
measures Euclid of-places the-spaces;
frequens Pythagoras circa fabrilia
frequent Pythagoras about the-smithies
trahit a malleis vocum primordia.
draws from the-hammers of-voices the-first-principles.

Lucanum video ducem bellantium,
Lucan I-see the-leader of-the-warriors,
formantem aereas muscas Virgilium,
forming of-bronze flies Virgil,
pascentem fabulis turbas Ovidium,
feeding with-fables crowds Ovid,
nudantem satyros dicaces Persium.
stripping the-satyrs witty Persius.

Incomparabilis est status Statio,
Incomparable is the-state for-Statius,
cuius detinuit res comparatio;
whose has-held the-thing comparison;
saltat Terentius plebeius histrio;
dances Terence plebeian actor;
agrestes Hippocras potat absinthio.
the-rustics Hippocrates gives-to-drink with-wormwood.

Dum vulgi censeo gestus innumeri,
While of-the-crowd I-review the-gestures countless,
accessit angelus praefulgens sideri,
came-up an-angel outshining a-star,
qui dixit „suspice, oculos aperi,
who said „look-up, the-eyes open,
et vide cito quae oportet fieri“.
and see quickly what-things must to-happen“.

Suspexi celeri coelos intuitu,
I-looked-up with-swift at-the-heavens gaze,
et fui postea statim in spiritu
and was afterward at-once in the-spirit
tractus per aethera miro circuitu,
drawn through the-ether with-wondrous circling,
coelorum positus tandem in aditu.
of-the-heavens set at-last at the-entrance.

Sed fulgor fulguris qui circumfulserat
But the-flash of-lightning which had-shone-around
primos intuitus mihi reverberat;
the-first gazes to-me beats-back;
et dixit angelus qui mecum aderat:
and said the-angel who with-me was-present:
„Siste, videbis quae Johannes viderat".
„Stop, you-will-see what-things John had-seen".

„Visa conscripserat ille mysteria
„The-seen had-written he mysteries
septem Ecclesiis quae sunt in Asia:
to-the-seven Churches which are in Asia:
tu scribes etiam, forma sed alia,
you will-write also, in-form but other,
septem Ecclesiis quae sunt in Anglia".
to-the-seven Churches which are in England".

Dum inter dubia figor immobilis,
While among doubts I-am-fixed motionless,
Quaedam intonuit tamquam volubilis
A-certain thundered as-if a-rolling
rota tonitrui, sive terribilis
wheel of-thunder, or the-terrible
vox tubae corneae vel tubae ductilis.
voice of-a-trumpet of-horn or of-a-trumpet drawn.

Vidi post sonitum pulsantem aethera
I-saw after the-sound beating the-ether
septem candelabra septemque sidera,
seven candlesticks and-seven stars,
quae vir eximius tenebat dextera;
which a-man eminent held in-the-right-hand;
et dixit Angelus: „frater, considera.
and said the-Angel: „brother, consider.

Sunt haec candelabra septem Ecclesiae,
Are these candlesticks seven Churches,
et stellae praesules; sed omnes hodie
and the-stars prelates; but all today
debentes aliis instar iustitiae
owing to-others the-likeness of-justice
ponunt sub modio lucernam gratiae".
put under the-bushel the-lamp of-grace".

Post haec apposuit cum septem titulis
After these-things he-set-before with seven titles
signatum codicem septem signaculis,
sealed a-book with-seven seals,
dicens: „adspicias intentis oculis
saying: „may-you-look with-intent eyes
quae nota facias terrarum circulis".
what-things known you-are-to-make of-the-lands to-the-circles".

„Est vitae praesulum Codex hic conscius,
„Is of-the-life of-prelates the-Book this conscious,
quae per signacula videtur clarius;
which through the-seals is-seen more-clearly;
nam intus clauditur detestabilius,
for within is-shut-up the-more-detestable,
et laudabilia pendent exterius."
and the-praiseworthy-things hang outside."

Primi capituli quaedam potentia
Of-the-first chapter a-certain power
signum aperuit, et animalia
the-seal opened, and living-creatures
prospexi quatuor, quae reddit varia
I-beheld four, which renders various
formae diversitas, gestus aequalia.
of-form the-diversity, in-gestures equal.

Est primum animal leoni simile,
Is the-first creature to-a-lion like,
secundum vitulo, tertium aquilae,
the-second to-a-calf, the-third to-an-eagle,
et quartum homini, quodque volatile,
and the-fourth to-a-man, and-each winged,
repletum oculis, rotis volubile.
filled with-eyes, by-wheels rolling.

Cum primi solvitur nexus signaculi
When of-the-first is-loosed the-bond of-the-seal
totius aciem luminis intuli,
of-the-whole the-edge of-the-light I-brought-in,
detecta serie primi capituli
uncovered the-series of-the-first chapter
hunc tamen praelegens tenorem tituli.
this yet reading-first the-tenor of-the-title.

Est leo pontifex summus qui devorat,
Is the-lion the-pontiff highest who devours,
qui libras sitiens libros impignorat,
who pounds thirsting books pawns,
marcam respiciens Marcum dedecorat,
the-mark regarding Mark dishonors,
in summis navigans in nummis anchorat.
in the-heights sailing in coins anchors.

Est ille vitulus praesul, qui praevius
Is that calf the-prelate, who going-before
in loco pascuae praecurrit citius,
in the-place of-pasture runs-ahead faster,
roditque ruminans quod novit melius,
and-gnaws ruminating what he-knows better,
et saginatus est bonis alterius.
and fattened is on-the-goods of-another.

Est aquila, quae sic alis innititur,
Is the-eagle, which so on-wings leans,
archidiaconus, qui praedo dicitur;
the-archdeacon, who a-robber is-called;
qui videt a longe praedam quam sequitur,
who sees from afar the-prey which he-follows,
et cum circumvolat ex rapto vivitur.
and when he-flies-around from plunder it-is-lived.

Est, qui induitur humana facie,
Is he-who is-clothed with-human face,
decanus, tacitae plenus versutiae,
the-dean, of-silent full cunning,
qui fraudes operit forma iustitiae,
who frauds covers with-the-form of-justice,
piumque simplici mentitur specie.
and-the-pious with-simple feigns appearance.

Ista sunt quatuor alas habentia,
These are four wings having,
quia circumvolant rerum negotia;
because they-fly-around of-things the-business;
plena sunt oculis, eo quod praevia
full they-are of-eyes, for-this that the-preceding
lucra respiciunt et subsequentia.
gains they-look-back-on and the-following.

Incedit quilibet cum rota mobili,
Goes each with a-wheel movable,
dum mentis volvitur axe volubili,
while of-the-mind it-is-turned on-the-axle rolling,
et circumflectitur voto mutabili,
and is-bent-around by-a-wish changeable,
intusque sequitur rotam a simili.
and-within follows the-wheel from the-like.

Postquam perlegeram praemissum titulum,
After I-had-read-through the-aforesaid title,
subscriptum legere coepi capitulum,
the-written-below to-read I-began chapter,
quo mores didici vitamque praesulum,
in-which the-manners I-learned and-the-life of-prelates,
qui duces populi seducunt populum.
who leaders of-the-people lead-astray the-people.

Vae gentis miserae cornutis ducibus!
Woe of-the-nation wretched to-the-horned leaders!
qui mactant vitulos armatis frontibus;
who slaughter calves with-armed foreheads;
dum habet quilibet foenum in cornibus,
while has each hay on the-horns,
non pastor ovium sed pastus ovibus.
not the-shepherd of-the-sheep but fed by-the-sheep.

Non tantum cogitat ille de miseris,
Not so-much thinks he about the-wretched,
de claudis ovibus, aegris vel teneris,
about lame sheep, sick or tender,
quantum de computo lactis et velleris;
as-much-as about the-reckoning of-milk and of-fleece;
sic ovem perditam refert in humeris.
so the-sheep lost he-carries on the-shoulders.

Si vulgi viderit excessus pauculos
If of-the-crowd he-has-seen the-excesses few
causatur fidei laesos articulos;
he-pleads of-the-faith injured the-articles;
trahit ius ovium in causae tribulos,
he-drags the-right of-the-sheep into of-the-case the-caltrops,
vellens exuvias et mulgens loculos.
plucking the-spoils and milking the-purses.

Errantem sequitur grex errans praevium,
The-erring follows the-flock erring going-before,
quem pastor devius ducens per devium,
whom the-shepherd astray leading through the-pathless,
post lac et vellera dat carnes ovium
after the-milk and fleeces gives the-flesh of-the-sheep
luporum dentibus et rostris avium.
of-the-wolves to-the-teeth and to-the-beaks of-birds.

Male sponsalium nexus in annulo
Badly of-the-espousals the-bond in the-ring
gregisque regimen pensat in baculo,
and-of-the-flock the-rule weighs in the-staff,
cum solo canones pendent in loculo.
when alone the-canons hang in the-purse.
Sic lecto substiti primo capitulo.
So read I-stopped at-the-first chapter.

Fit coruscatio, aer concutitur,
Comes a-flash, the-air is-shaken,
concursu nubium coelum accenditur,
by-the-clash of-clouds the-sky is-kindled,
et vox tonitrui in rota volvitur.
and the-voice of-thunder in a-wheel is-rolled.
Ad hoc signaculum secundum solvitur.
At this the-seal second is-loosed.

Ecce capitulum legi de moribus
Behold the-chapter I-read about the-manners
archidiaconi, qui suis faucibus
of-the-archdeacon, who in-his jaws
quidquid a praesulis evadit manibus
whatever from of-the-prelate escapes the-hands
rapit et lacerat rostris et unguibus.
seizes and tears with-beaks and claws.

Hic plenus oculis sedet ad synodum,
This-one full of-eyes sits at the-synod,
lynx ad insidias, Janus ad commodum,
a-lynx for ambushes, Janus for profit,
Argus ad animae scelus omnimodum,
Argus for of-the-soul crime of-every-kind,
sed Polyphemus est ad veri methodum.
but a-Polyphemus he-is toward of-the-true the-method.

Doctorum statuit decreta millium,
Of-doctors he-has-established the-decrees of-thousands,
quorum est pondus super ius iurium,
whose is the-weight above the-law of-laws,
unum qui solverit, reus est omnium,
one who will-have-broken, guilty is of-all,
nisi resolverit prius marsupium.
unless he-will-have-unloosed first the-purse.

Dum causas ventilat personis dissonis,
While cases he-airs for-persons discordant,
formans fallacias sub forma canonis,
forming fallacies under the-form of-the-canon,
transformat canonem in formam Simonis,
he-transforms the-canon into the-form of-Simon,
qui est Mercurius archidiaconis.
who is the-Mercury to-archdeacons.

Ecclesiastica iura venalia
Ecclesiastical rights for-sale
facit propatulo; sed venialia
he-makes openly; but pardonable-things
cum venum dederit vacat a venia,
when for-sale he-has-given he-is-empty of pardon,
quam non inveniens venit Ecclesia.
which not finding has-come the-Church.

Seductam nuncii fraude praeambuli
Seduced of-a-messenger by-the-fraud going-before
capit focariam, ut prae cubiculi
he-takes a-hearth-woman, that before of-the-chamber
fortuna hauriat fortunam loculi,
the-fortune he-may-drain the-fortune of-the-purse,
et per vehiculum causam vehiculi.
and through the-vehicle the-case of-the-vehicle.

Decano praecipit quod, si presbyteri
To-the-dean he-orders that, if of-the-priest
per genitivos scit dativos fieri,
through genitives he-knows datives to-be-made,
accusans faciat vocatum conteri
accusing he-should-make the-one-called to-be-crushed
ablatis fratribus a porta inferi.
removed the-brothers from the-gate of-hell.

Corpus interpolat lunare Cynthium,
The-body overlays lunar the-Cynthian,
involvit aera caligo nubium,
wraps the-air the-mist of-clouds,
concretis tenebris ad instar noctium.
with-thickened darkness to the-likeness of-nights.
Ad hoc signaculum se solvit tertium.
At this the-seal itself loosed third.

Et dixit Angelus: „lege quae reperis".
And said the-Angel: „read what-things you-find".
Quae legens reperi de viro sceleris,
Which reading I-found about the-man of-crime,
qui loca circuit venator Veneris,
who the-places goes-round a-hunter of-Venus,
auceps infamiae, piscator muneris.
a-fowler of-infamy, a-fisher of-the-gift.

Hic vir decanus est, qui viri specie
This man the-dean is, who of-a-man in-appearance
non vir sed virus est virosa sanie
not a-man but poison is with-poisonous gore
in viros viribus furens malitiae,
against men with-the-strengths raging of-malice,
humanum mentiens humana facie.
human-things feigning with-human face.

Decanus canis est archidiaconi,
The-dean the-dog is of-the-archdeacon,
cuius sunt canones latratus dissoni,
whose are the-canons barkings discordant,
canens de canone discors est canoni,
singing about the-canon discordant he-is to-the-canon,
datis et venditis est consors Simoni.
in-things-given and sold he-is partner to-Simon.

Decanus canis est, qui sequens praevia
The-dean a-dog is, who following going-before
nare cupidinis lucri vestigia,
with-the-nose of-greed of-gain the-tracks,
inducit callide cleri marsupia
leads craftily of-the-clergy the-purses
quo prius fixerat magister retia.
where before had-fixed the-master the-nets.

Jussus dirimere lites quas suscitat
Ordered to-settle quarrels which he-stirs-up
a veris profugus falsis inhabitat;
from true-things a-fugitive among-false-things he-dwells;
certus in dubiis, in certis dubitat,
certain in doubtful-things, in certain-things he-doubts,
quae pie loquitur, dolose cogitat.
what-things piously he-speaks, deceitfully he-thinks.

Spondet auxilium danti munuscula:
He-promises help to-one-giving little-gifts:
sed postquam fervida rerumque bibula
but after the-burning and-of-things thirsty
corda sedaveris monetae crapula,
hearts you-will-have-calmed of-money with-the-drunkenness,
post datum nihil est quod laudes pocula.
after given nothing is that you-may-praise the-cups.

Spondet auxilium, si quid contuleris;
He-promises help, if anything you-have-contributed;
sed si chiragricae ferventem unxeris
but if of-the-gouty burning you-have-anointed
palmae pruriginem unguento muneris,
of-the-palm the-itch with-the-ointment of-the-gift,
ibit podagrice ad opem operis.
he-will-go gout-footed to the-help of-the-work.

Iniustum promovet et iustum conterit
The-unjust he-promotes and the-just crushes
spretor iustitiae cum lucrum senserit;
the-scorner of-justice when gain he-has-sensed;
amator Titii si ius adiunxerit,
the-lover of-Titius if right he-has-joined,
praefectus sceleris si se removerit.
the-prefect of-crime if himself he-has-removed.

A summis aurea manus emicuit,
From the-heights a-golden hand flashed-out,
quae tribus digitis librum arripuit,
which with-three fingers the-book seized,
signumque subito solvens evanuit.
and-the-seal suddenly loosing vanished.
Ad hoc capitulum quartum apparuit.
At this the-chapter fourth appeared.

Hic scriptas reperi consuetudines
Here written I-found the-customs
officialium, raptus, voragines,
of-the-officials, plunderings, whirlpools,
fraudes, insidias et turpitudines,
frauds, ambushes and foulnesses,
quae magni codicis excedunt margines.
which of-the-great book exceed the-margins.

Hi sunt quos retinens mundus inhorruit,
These are whom holding the-world has-shuddered,
a quorum facie terra contremuit,
from whose face the-earth has-trembled,
quos dura Rhodope cotibus genuit,
whom harsh Rhodope with-whetstones bore,
ad omnes scelerum motus exacuit.
to all of-crimes the-motions sharpened.

Quantum erraverint innato scelere
How-much they-have-erred by-inborn crime
vel ex officio possint officere,
or from office they-can to-harm,
quis scribet calamus scribentis propere,
what will-write pen of-a-writer hastily,
quae vox, quae poterit lingua retexere?
what voice, what will-be-able tongue to-unweave?

Diffamant alios commissa levia;
Defame others the-committed light-things;
hi nempe furias atque ferocia
these surely furies and fierce-things
cum exercuerint, fiunt silentia,
when they-have-practiced, become silences,
non murmur resonat, non querimonia.
not a-murmur resounds, not a-complaint.

Hi venatores et aucupes praesidis
These hunters and fowlers of-the-governor
ponunt fallacias tutis et timidis,
set deceits for-the-safe and the-timid,
ignaris spicula, retia providis,
for-the-ignorant darts, nets for-the-provident,
incautis laqueos et viscum callidis.
for-the-unwary snares and birdlime for-the-cunning.

Sic saepe praesulum lucrantur camerae
So often of-the-prelates gain the-chambers
mille denarios emuncto paupere;
a-thousand pence from-the-wiped-out poor-man;
sed decem millia cadant a latere,
but ten thousand fall at the-side,
quae numquam praesulum propinquant dexterae.
which never of-the-prelates come-near the-right-hand.

Summo ecclesias venantur studio;
With-the-highest churches they-hunt zeal;
si quam extorserint, numquam fit quaestio,
if any they-have-extorted, never is-made the-question,
si cuius nomine sit dedicatio,
whether whose in-the-name be the-dedication,
sed quantum loculis infundat pensio.
but how-much into-the-purses pours the-payment.

Hoc suis semper est adiunctis obvium,
This to-their always is joined-ones obvious,
quo semper aliquid fit in contrarium;
by-which always something is-done to the-contrary;
hinc nomen ducitur officialium,
hence the-name is-drawn of-the-officials,
qui, ut officiant, habent officium.
who, that they-may-harm, have the-office.

Tum fiunt turbines et terrae motio;
Then come whirlwinds and of-the-earth a-motion;
vox clara intonans a coeli solio
a-voice clear thundering from of-heaven the-throne
proclamat hephata, quod est apertio;
proclaims ephphatha, which is opening;
fitque signaculi quinti solutio.
and-comes of-the-seal fifth the-loosing.

Viso prooemio perlegi folium
Having-seen the-preface I-read-through the-leaf
morum et actuum sacerdotalium,
of-the-manners and acts priestly,
vae! qui dedecorant rerum principium,
woe! who dishonor of-things the-beginning,
dum pro denario vendunt ternarium.
while for a-penny they-sell the-Trinity.

Divinis interest sacerdos turpiter,
In-divine-things takes-part the-priest shamefully,
divina celebrans de vino iugiter,
divine-things celebrating from wine continually,
qui Deo crapulam adspirat, aliter
who to-God drunkenness breathes-out, otherwise
sacerdos, aliter dicendus presbyter.
priest, otherwise to-be-called presbyter.

Sacerdos rarius de iure poterit
Priest more-rarely by right will-be-able
dici quam presbyter qui bene dixerit;
be-called than presbyter who well will-have-said;
nam tunc sacerdos est cum sacra dederit,
for then priest he-is when sacred-things he-has-given,
tunc vero presbyter cum ter praebiberit.
then indeed presbyter when thrice he-has-drunk-first.

Peccat audacius, eo quod pessima
He-sins more-boldly, for-this that the-worst
peccandi genera totque gravissima
of-sinning kinds and-so-many most-grievous
discit a populo in quadragesima,
he-learns from the-people in Lent,
sic sua reputans mala levissima.
so his-own reckoning evils most-light.

Abominabilis Deo vir sanguinum,
Abominable to-God the-man of-bloods,
plus mortem cupiens quam vitam hominum,
more death desiring than the-life of-men,
unam puerperam capacem seminum
one woman-in-childbed capable of-seeds
mallet quam undecim millia virginum.
would-prefer than eleven thousand of-virgins.

Post missam presbyter relinquens infulam
After mass the-priest leaving the-vestment
in meritriculae descendit insulam;
into of-a-little-harlot goes-down the-island;
sic fecit Juppiter, qui iuxta fabulam
so did Jupiter, who according-to the-fable
coelum deseruit sequendo vitulam.
heaven deserted by-following a-heifer.

Hanc mulieribus proponit maximam,
This to-the-women he-sets-forth as-a-maxim,
quod rerum decima non salvat animam;
that of-goods a-tenth not saves the-soul;
nulla salvabitur ad horam ultimam,
none will-be-saved at the-hour last,
nisi de corpore solverit decimam.
unless from the-body she-has-paid a-tenth.

Utque vulpeculas fovea foveat,
And-that little-foxes the-den may-warm,
non causa Veneris infantes procreat,
not for-the-sake of-Venus children he-begets,
sed ut de proprio animas habeat,
but that from his-own souls he-may-have,
quibus quas perdidit reddere valeat.
with-which those-which he-lost to-restore he-may-be-able.

Post haec a thalamo prodit aethereo
After this from the-bridal-chamber comes-forth ethereal
virago nobilis vultuque roseo,
a-maiden noble and-with-face rosy,
quae librum digito dum tangit niveo,
who the-book with-finger while she-touches snowy,
sextum signaculum solutum video.
the-sixth seal loosed I-see.

Istud capitulum figuris brevibus,
This chapter in-figures brief,
minutis litteris et cohaerentibus
in-tiny letters and cohering
arctisque texitur interlinearibus,
and-tight is-woven interlinear,
clerique plenum est crebris excessibus.
and-of-the-clergy full it-is with-frequent excesses.

Torpens ignavia, tumens elatio,
Numb sloth, swelling pride,
libido sordidans, fervens ambitio,
lust befouling, burning ambition,
voluptas indecens, et turpis actio
pleasure unseemly, and shameful action
a turpi prodeunt cleri contagio.
from the-shameful come-forth of-the-clergy contagion.

Ecce vicario persona primitus
Behold to-the-vicar the-parson first
committit animas et iura spiritus,
commits the-souls and the-rights of-the-spirit,
sibique retinet causas et reditus,
and-for-himself keeps the-cases and revenues,
quos audax devorat et imperterritus.
which bold he-devours and undaunted.

Errantem animam in plura dividens,
The-wandering soul into many dividing,
decem ecclesias vel plures possidens,
ten churches or more possessing,
est male singulis subiectis praesidens,
is badly over-each subject presiding,
dum adest et abest semper ut accidens.
while he-is-present and is-absent always like an-accident.

Est suae celsius aulae fastigium
Is of-his higher hall the-gable
quam sit ecclesia sanctorum omnium;
than be the-church of-saints all;
suaeque pluris est puellae pallium
and-of-his more-worth is girl the-cloak
quam opertoria decem altarium.
than the-coverings of-ten altars.

Facit indagines et aedificia,
He-makes hunting-grounds and buildings,
dragmas et annulos et mutatoria
drachmas and rings and changes-of-clothes
de patrimonio regentis omnia,
out-of the-patrimony of-the-one-ruling all-things,
quem stare patitur nudum ad ostia.
whom to-stand he-suffers naked at the-doors.

Commissas animas regit vicarius
The-entrusted souls rules the-vicar
ut suam propriam; nam ut liberius
as his own; for that more-freely
amittat alias, de sua potius
he-may-lose the-others, of his-own rather
perdenda cogitat ad mala praevius.
to-be-lost he-thinks to evils going-before.

Omnis a clericis fluit enormitas:
All from the-clerics flows enormity:
dum Deo debeant mentes sollicitas
while to-God they-owe minds anxious
tractant negotia mercesque vetitas,
they-handle businesses and-wares forbidden,
et rerum turpium vices indebitas.
and of-things shameful the-turns not-owed.

Hic sulcat maria praecepto Domini;
This-one furrows the-seas by-the-precept of-the-Lord;
hic colit nundinas credendus nemini;
this-one attends fairs to-be-trusted by-no-one;
hic arat socius bovis et asini:
this-one plows a-partner of-the-ox and of-the-ass:
sic sors cuiuslibet repugnat ordini.
so the-lot of-each-one fights against-the-order.

Hic generosior tonsuram respuit;
This more-nobly-born-one the-tonsure spurns;
alter ad clerici nomen erubuit;
another at of-cleric the-name has-blushed;
hic, librans liberos, libros deseruit:
this-one, weighing children, books has-deserted:
sic inter laicos clerus defloruit.
so among laymen the-clergy has-lost-its-bloom.

Ad haec Aethiopum turba cum turbine
At this of-Ethiopians a-crowd with a-whirlwind
a quodam prodiit fusco bitumine,
from a-certain came-forth dark pitch,
qui longo veniunt passim examine,
who in-long come everywhere swarm,
clamantes septies „Tu autem, Domine“!
crying seven-times „Thou however, O-Lord“!

Clamoris horrida voce teterrimi
Of-the-clamor with-the-bristling voice most-foul
dux meus tremere coepit et comprimi,
leader my to-tremble began and to-be-pressed-down,
stetique corpore tamquam exanimi,
and-I-stood with-body as-if lifeless,
dum fit solutio sigilli septimi.
while is-made the-loosing of-the-seal seventh.

Abbatum video mores et opera,
Of-abbots I-see the-manners and works,
quorum est quisque dux gregis ad infera;
of-whom is each the-leader of-the-flock to the-underworld;
in claustro mobilis, fixus in camera,
in the-cloister movable, fixed in the-chamber,
et in capitulo tamquam ephemera.
and in chapter like a-mayfly.

Hi mundi gaudia sprevere penitus,
These of-the-world the-joys have-spurned utterly,
quod probat passio silentis spiritus,
which proves the-suffering of-the-silent spirit,
cordis contritio, aquarum exitus,
of-heart contrition, of-waters outpourings,
tonsurae vilitas, et turpis habitus.
of-tonsure the-cheapness, and the-foul habit.

Sed cum sit habitus illorum turpior,
But since be the-habit of-them fouler,
in ipsis habitat Venus securior;
in them dwells Venus safer;
si male convenit tonsura celsior,
if badly fits the-tonsure higher,
pronis ad calicem frons est liberior.
for-those-bent to the-cup the-brow is freer.

Si flentes cor habent contritum, solito
If weeping a-heart they-have contrite, the-accustomed
arridentcalyci semper apposito;
they-smile-at cup always set-near;
si linguam spiritu refrenant tacito
if the-tongue in-spirit they-curb silent
multa convicia loquuntur digito.
many insults they-speak with-the-finger.

Quibus prandentibus voto praecipiti
To-whom dining with-a-wish headlong
fauces celerrimae, dentes solliciti,
throats very-swift, teeth anxious,
sepulchrum patens est guttur, par gurgiti
a-sepulcher open is the-gullet, equal to-a-whirlpool
spumoso stomachus, et rastris digiti.
foaming the-stomach, and to-rakes the-fingers.

Dum coenas celebrat abbas cum fratribus,
While suppers celebrates the-abbot with the-brothers,
torquentur calyces a propinantibus,
are-whirled the-cups by those-pledging,
vinumque geminis extollit manibus,
and-the-wine with-twin he-lifts hands,
et sic grandisonis exclamat vocibus:
and so with-loud-sounding cries voices:

„O quam glorifica lucerna Domini
„O how glorious the-lamp of-the-Lord
calyx-inebrians in manu strenui!
the-cup-inebriating in the-hand of-the-vigorous!
he! o! Bacche! dux sis nostro conventui,
he! o! Bacchus! leader be to-our convent,
stirpis Davidicae prole nos prolui!“
of-the-stock Davidic with-the-offspring us I-have-washed!“

Resumens poculum tractum a Cerere
Taking-up-again the-cup drawn from Ceres
clamat: „Hunc calycem in suo genere
he-cries: „This cup in its kind
quem bibiturus sum, potestis bibere?“
which about-to-drink I-am, can-you to-drink?“
Respondent: „possumus! ha! hi! fac propere!“
They-answer: „we-can! ha! hi! do-it quickly!“

Sed ne potandi sit illa conditio,
But lest of-drinking be that the-condition,
qui tenet, teneat, donec de medio
he-who holds, let-him-hold, until from the-middle
fiat; hinc cessat lis et contradictio,
it-be-done; hence ceases strife and contradiction,
ad plenum bibitur sine litigio.
to the-full it-is-drunk without dispute.

Tunc legem statuunt pactumque mutuum,
Then a-law they-establish and-a-pact mutual,
ne sit in calyce quidquam residuum:
lest be in the-cup anything left-over:
sic sine requie ventris et manuum
so without rest of-belly and of-hands
vas plenum vacuant et replent vacuum.
the-vessel full they-empty and fill the-empty.

Quisque de monacho fit daemoniacus,
Each from a-monk becomes demoniac,
et cuique monacho congarrit monachus,
and to-each monk chatters a-monk,
ut pica picae, vel psittaco psittacus,
as a-magpie to-a-magpie, or to-a-parrot a-parrot,
cui dat ingenium magister stomachus.
to-whom gives wit the-master stomach.

His mola dentium tumorem faucium,
To-these the-mill of-the-teeth the-swelling of-the-jaws,
lagena gutturis ventris diluvium,
the-flagon of-the-throat of-the-belly the-flood,
oris aculeus dat flammas litium,
of-the-mouth the-sting gives the-flames of-quarrels,
et fratrum malleus colorem noxium.
and of-the-brothers the-hammer the-color harmful.

Cum inter fabulas et Bacchi pocula
When amid tales and of-Bacchus cups
modum et regulam suspendit crapula,
measure and rule suspends drunkenness,
dicunt quod dicitur favor a fabula,
they-say that is-called favor from fable,
modus a modio, a gula regula.
measure from bushel, from gullet rule.

Et sic fit ordinis crebra transgressio,
And so comes of-the-order frequent transgression,
fraudes, periuria, livor, detractio,
frauds, perjuries, envy, detraction,
mentis esuries, rerum distractio,
of-the-mind hunger, of-things distraction,
ventris ingluvies, renum concussio.
of-the-belly gluttony, of-the-loins shaking.

Est nullum monacho maius daemonium,
Is no to-a-monk greater demon,
nihil avarius, nil magis varium;
nothing more-avaricious, nothing more various;
qui, si quid datur, est possessor omnium,
who, if anything is-given, is the-possessor of-all,
si quidquam petitur, nil habet proprium.
if anything is-asked, nothing has his-own.

Si prandet, convenit ut loqui nesciat,
If he-dines, it-suits that to-speak he-know-not,
ne lingua dentium opus impediat;
lest the-tongue of-the-teeth the-work hinder;
si bibit, expedit ut sedens hauriat,
if he-drinks, it-is-expedient that sitting he-drain,
ne pes sub pondere ventris deficiat.
lest the-foot under the-weight of-the-belly fail.

Die tripudians adorat dolia,
By-day dancing he-adores the-casks,
nocte cum bipede laborat bestia;
by-night with the-two-footed labors beast;
tali discrimine, tali molestia
by-such peril, by-such trouble
meretur Dei vir regna coelestia.
earns the-man of-God the-kingdoms heavenly.

His mihi plenius visis et cognitis
These to-me more-fully seen and known
dux meus manibus me cepit insitis,
leader my with-hands me took set-in,
et caput quatuor discerpens digitis,
and the-head with-four tearing fingers,
solvit in quatuor compagem capitis.
loosed into four the-joining of-the-head.

Et ne mysteria vidissem perperam,
And lest the-mysteries I-should-have-seen wrongly,
figens occipitis in partem teneram
fixing of-the-back-of-the-head into the-part tender
rigentem stipulam siccam et asperam,
a-stiff straw dry and rough,
scripsit in cerebro cuncta quae videram.
he-wrote on the-brain all-things which I-had-seen.

His gestis deferor in summa nubium,
These done I-am-borne into the-heights of-the-clouds,
coelumque raptus sum usque ad tertium,
and-to-heaven caught-up I-was up to the-third,
ubi mirabile vidi mysterium,
where a-wondrous I-saw mystery,
et ineffabile cuique mortalium.
and unspeakable to-any of-mortals.

Ad summi iudicis tractus concilia,
To of-the-highest judge drawn the-councils,
inter tot millies centena millia,
among so-many thousands hundreds thousands,
profunda didici Dei consilia,
the-deep I-learned of-God counsels,
humanis mentibus inscrutabilia.
to-human minds inscrutable.

Quae postquam noveram statim esurii,
Which after I-had-learned at-once I-hungered,
mihique proceres magni consilii
and-to-me the-lords of-the-great council
panem papaveris proponunt, alii
bread of-poppy set-before, others
Lethaei laticem propinant fluvii.
of-Lethean the-liquor pour of-the-river.

Cumque palpaveram panem papaveris,
And-when I-had-touched the-bread of-poppy,
labrisque laticem infudi miseris,
and-on-the-lips the-liquor I-poured wretched,
statim oblitus sum divini muneris,
at-once forgetful I-was of-the-divine gift,
nec quidquam potui nosse cum superis.
nor anything could-I know with the-gods-above.

De coelo cecidi ut Cato tertius,
From heaven I-fell like a-Cato third,
nec summi venio secreti nuncius,
nor of-the-highest I-come secret the-messenger,
sed meus mihi quod inscripsit socius,
but my for-me what has-inscribed companion,
hoc vobis dicere possum fidelius.
this to-you to-say I-can more-faithfully.

O quanta dicerem et quam mirifica
O how-great-things I-would-say and how wondrous
de rebus superis et sorte coelica,
about things above and the-lot heavenly,
nisi papaveris coena sophistica
unless of-poppy the-supper sophistical
mentis vestigia fecisset lubrica.
of-the-mind the-footsteps had-made slippery.

Totus huius temporis ordo sive status

5 · THAT THE POPE IS SUPREME

The Church is the ark and the Pope its Noah; the Emperor must submit to the pontiff or be no member of the Church. Caesar, whose name means cutting, cut Christ's seamless garment; the Emperor is Esau, the elder, and must serve the younger Jacob, the Pope, from whom he holds the material sword. As Alexander the Great thrice conquered Darius, Pope Alexander has thrice conquered the Emperor and his antipope Victor; Paschal has passed to death, and Calixtus will taste its cup. So the Emperor holds nothing but from the keeper of heaven's keys, and the poet urges his hearer to free Caesar from his errors.

Totus huius temporis ordo sive status 5
The-whole of-this time order or state
ab antiquae legis est fonte derivatus;
from of-the-ancient law is the-fount derived;
praesentis Ecclesiae tenor et ornatus
of-the-present Church the-course and adornment
in aquis diluvii fuit figuratus.
in the-waters of-the-flood was prefigured.

Notatur Ecclesia mystice per arcam,
Is-signified the-Church mystically by the-ark,
mundus per diluvium; sed ne verbis parcam,
the-world by the-flood; but lest words I-spare,
per Noë colligimus summum patriarcham,
by Noah we-gather the-highest patriarch,
totius Ecclesiae caput et monarcham.
of-the-whole Church the-head and monarch.

Ibi Noë manibus mundis, corde mundo
There Noah with-hands clean, with-heart clean
universis imperans caruit secundo;
over-all commanding lacked a-second;
sic cunctis praeficitur, quotquot sunt in mundo,
so over-all is-set-over, as-many-as are in the-world,
Papa, navigantibus nobis in profundo.
the-Pope, over-sailing us in the-deep.

Ergo vel Ecclesiae membrum non dicatur
Therefore either of-the-Church a-member not let-be-called
Caesar, vel pontifici summo supponatur;
Caesar, or to-the-pontiff highest let-him-be-subjected;
siquidem Ecclesiae satis derogatur,
since from-the-Church enough is-taken-away,
dum per illum libera mater ancillatur.
while through him the-free mother is-made-a-handmaid.

Si Caesar Roma, si Caesare Roma careret,
If Caesar Rome, if Caesar Rome should-lack,
sancta Sion nulla pellice caesa foret;
holy Zion by-no concubine cut would-be;
ex re nomen habet: caesurae Caesar origo,
from the-thing the-name he-has: of-cutting Caesar the-origin,
Ecclesiae vestis Caesare caesa fuit.
of-the-Church the-garment by-Caesar cut was.

Vestis inconsutilis, vestis illa Christi
The-garment seamless, garment that of-Christ
unitas est fidei quam tu divisisti;
the-unity is of-the-faith which you divided;
dum personam laicam Papae praetulisti,
while a-person lay to-the-Pope you-preferred,
opus inconsutile male consuisti.
a-work seamless badly you-sewed.

Si haberet Caesar vim in electione
If had Caesar force in the-election
Romani pontificis, ex hac mixtione,
of-the-Roman pontiff, from this mixing,
clericis cum laicis facta scissione,
of-clerics with laymen made a-split,
privarentur clerici sua ditione.
would-be-deprived the-clerics of-their rule.

* * *
(lacuna)
caderetque unus sub divisione;
and-would-fall one under division;
haec est causa in Genesis sacra lectione:
this is the-reason in of-Genesis holy reading:
careat binarius benedictione.
let-lack the-number-two blessing.

Hic est pannus bicolor, haec est illa vestis,
This is the-cloth two-colored, this is that garment,
de qua scribit Exodus, Moysesque testis:
about which writes Exodus, and-Moses witness:
a duobus texitur, signum cuius estis
by two it-is-woven, the-sign of-which you-are
vos, per quos haec schismata fiunt atque pestis.
you, through whom these schisms come-about and plague.

Maior et antiquior est imperialis
Greater and older is imperial
dignitas quam cleri sic ut pontificalis;
dignity than of-the-clergy so as pontifical;
maior dico tempore: semper enim malis
greater I-say in-time: always for to-evil
regibus subiacuit terra laicalis.
kings has-been-subject the-land lay.

Notandus simpliciter locus a maiori,
To-be-noted simply the-topic from the-greater,
nam Rebeccae dictum est Isaac uxori:
for to-Rebecca said it-was of-Isaac the-wife:
duos fers in utero praegnans lege thori,
two you-bear in the-womb pregnant by-the-law of-the-bed,
sed maior ex debito serviet minori.
but the-greater by duty will-serve the-lesser.

Imperator Esau est, maior quidem natu,
The-emperor Esau is, greater indeed by-birth,
Papa quidem Jacob est, minor enim statu;
the-Pope indeed Jacob is, lesser for in-standing;
ille sceptro rutilat, iste potentatu,
that-one with-the-scepter glows, this-one with-power,
ille maior viribus, iste dominatu.
that-one greater in-strength, this-one in-dominion.

Crede semen Canaan, semen Ismaëlis,
Believe seed of-Canaan, seed of-Ishmael,
estne maior Caesare qui ligat in coelis?
is greater than-Caesar who binds in the-heavens?
respondebis forsitan, si negare velis:
you-will-answer perhaps, if to-deny you-should-wish:
malo sic incredulus esse quam fidelis.
I-prefer so unbelieving to-be than faithful.

Caesar habet gladium, sed materialem,
Caesar has the-sword, but material,
hunc eundem pontifex, sed spiritualem;
this same the-pontiff, but spiritual;
Caesar ergo suscipit usum temporalem
Caesar therefore receives the-use temporal
ab eo qui possidet curam pastoralem.
from him who possesses the-care pastoral.

Papam summum nominat usus rationis
The-Pope highest names the-use of-reason
quodam privilegio dominationis;
by-a-certain privilege of-dominion;
non ergo maioris est Caesar dictionis,
not therefore of-greater is Caesar authority,
vel gradus sunt quatuor comparationis.
or degrees are four of-comparison.

Extra summum nihil est, ut loquar expresse,
Beyond the-highest nothing is, that I-may-speak expressly,
et nec summo praesuli poterit par esse;
and not to-the-highest prelate will-be-able equal to-be;
quidni constat gladium alterum deesse?
why-not is-it-agreed the-sword other to-be-lacking?
Igitur ut minor sit Caesar est necesse.
Therefore that lesser be Caesar is necessary.

Alexander Macedo domitor terrarum
Alexander the-Macedonian tamer of-lands
tribus vicit vicibus principem Persarum;
three conquered times the-prince of-the-Persians;
Alexander pontifex et dux animarum
Alexander pontiff and leader of-souls
iam ter vicit Caesarem regem tenebrarum.
now thrice has-conquered Caesar the-king of-darkness.

Accipe per Darium hunc Imperatorem,
Take by Darius this Emperor,
qui praesumpsit clericis ponere pastorem,
who presumed for-the-clerics to-set a-shepherd,
sed devicit pontifex schismatis auctorem,
but defeated the-pontiff of-the-schism the-author,
et cum ipso potuit vincere Victorem.
and with him could to-conquer Victor.

Cum Victorem perdidit cathedra venalis
When Victor lost the-chair venal
Paschalem substituit vis imperialis;
Paschal substituted the-power imperial;
sed ad mortem transiit poenae iehennalis,
but to the-death passed of-punishment of-Gehenna,
nam a pascha dictus est transitus paschalis.
for from pascha called is the-passage paschal.

His successit tertius, novus Antichristus,
To-these succeeded a-third, a-new Antichrist,
spiritu quem destruit oris sui Christus,
with-the-breath whom destroys of-mouth his Christ,
nam quia Teuthonicis est iniuste mixtus
for because with-the-Germans he-is unjustly mixed
super mortis calycem gustabit Calixtus.
above of-death the-cup will-taste Calixtus.

Igitur si vera sint ista quae praemisi
Therefore if true be these-things which I-have-set-forth
nihil habet penitus Imperator, nisi
nothing has at-all the-Emperor, except
ab eo qui possidet claves paradisi,
from him who possesses the-keys of-paradise,
ut Petri vicarius non est sua physi.
as of-Peter the-vicar not is his-own by-nature.

Surge, sedes eia quid tam diu struis?
Arise, seat come-now what so long do-you-contrive?
tu, qui tam facundia quam virtute cluis?
you, who as-much in-eloquence as in-virtue are-renowned?
Caesarem si liberas erroribus suis,
Caesar if you-free from-errors his,
diffusa est gratia in labiis tuis.
poured-out is grace on lips your.

Heliconis rivulo modice respersus

6 · ON THE CORRUPTION OF THE CHURCH

The poet will sit as judge of an age that has lost the golden life without simony or schism: kings have set up two popes, and no one knows which to follow. The bride of Christ laments her absent spouse: her clergy have lost their freedom, Rome has fallen into eclipse, her shepherds have become harpies, and the prelates divide her garments. She calls on her husband to come and says she sees him coming far off, but her joy is spent in long yearning.

Heliconis rivulo modice respersus, 6
Of-Helicon with-the-stream slightly sprinkled,
vereor ne pondere sim verborum mersus;
I-fear lest by-the-weight I-be of-words sunk;
sed quia illabitur mundus universus,
but because slides-down the-world whole,
incipe Maenalios mecum mea tibia versus.
begin Maenalian with-me my pipe verses.

Rhythmis dum lascivio, versus dum propino,
With-rhythms while I-frolic, verses while I-pour,
rodit forsan aliquis dente me canino,
gnaws perhaps someone with-tooth me canine,
quia nec afflatus sum spiritu divino,
because neither inspired am-I by-spirit divine,
neque labra prolui fonte caballino.
nor lips have-I-washed in-the-spring of-the-nag.

Accusator criminum iudexque sedebo
Accuser of-crimes and-judge I-shall-sit
omnium quae videro fieri sub Phoebo;
of-all-things which I-shall-see to-be-done under Phoebus;
vitiosus si quidem vitia delebo,
vicious if indeed vices I-shall-destroy,
munus et officium nil scribens ipse docebo.
the-task and duty nothing writing myself I-shall-teach.

Dicta fuit aurea vita pristinorum,
Called was golden the-life of-the-ancients,
quia nec Simonia vendicabat chorum,
because neither Simony claimed the-choir,
nec regnabant schismata; sed vi modernorum
nor reigned schisms; but by-the-force of-the-moderns
effodiuntur opes irritamenta malorum.
are-dug-up riches the-incitements of-evils.

Ecce papas geminos instruxere reges,
Behold popes twin have-set-up kings,
sed cui adhaereas nescis vel quem neges;
but to-whom you-should-cleave you-know-not or whom you-should-deny;
utrobique pullulat vitiorum seges,
on-both-sides sprouts of-vices the-crop,
[Et] missae pereunt nullo discrimine leges.
[*And*] *let-go perish with-no distinction the-laws.*

Sed a Christo forsitan neuter est electus,
But by Christ perhaps neither is chosen,
neuter mihi sufficit, uterque suspectus;
neither to-me suffices, each suspect;
nescio quis horum sit obliquus vel rectus,
I-know-not which of-these be crooked or straight,
in diversa trahunt unum duo nomina pectus.
into different-ways drag one two names breast.

Suam Christus admodo vineam non fodit,
His-own Christ henceforth vineyard not digs,
illam vorat ambitus, illam schisma rodit;
it devours ambition, it schism gnaws;
sponsa Christi coniugis iussa non custodit,
the-bride of-Christ of-her-spouse the-commands not keeps,
saepe etenim mulier quem coniux diligit odit.
often for the-woman whom the-spouse loves hates.

Sponsa dicit apud se: heu! quam diu teror!
The-bride says within herself: alas! how long I-am-worn!
quo me rapit impetus schismatis? quo feror?
whither me snatches the-onset of-schism? whither am-I-borne?
sponsum per quem meus hic relevetur moeror,
the-bridegroom through whom my here may-be-relieved grief,
ultra promissum tempus abesse queror!
beyond the-promised time to-be-absent I-complain!

Si verum subtilius licet intueri,
If the-truth more-finely it-is-allowed to-look-at,
iam defecit dignitas et libertas cleri;
now has-failed the-dignity and liberty of-the-clergy;
Roma prorsus cecidit in eclipsin veri,
Rome utterly has-fallen into eclipse of-the-true,
et si non cecidit potuit cecidisse videri.
and if not it-has-fallen it-could to-have-fallen to-seem.

Non erat a Caesare Papa statuendus,
Not was by Caesar the-Pope to-be-established,
sed secundum canones erat eligendus;
but according-to the-canons was to-be-elected;
nam qui sic eligitur hic est reverendus,
for who so is-elected he is to-be-revered,
hic ter praecipue sit pura mente colendus.
he thrice especially be with-pure mind to-be-worshiped.

Illi, per quos haereses schismataque vici
Those, through whom heresies and-schisms I-conquered
quondam, mihi facti sunt nuper inimici;
once, to-me made are lately enemies;
quod cecidi, stabilis non debebam dici:
because I-fell, stable not I-ought to-be-called:
quid me felicem totiens iactastis amici?
why me happy so-often did-you-boast friends?

Nemo iuste vivere novit neque pie,
No-one justly to-live knows nor piously,
pastores Ecclesiae facti sunt harpyiae;
the-shepherds of-the-Church become are harpies;
ecce iam completum est illud Jeremiae:
behold now fulfilled is that of-Jeremiah:
iacent sancti lapides in capite viae.
lie the-holy stones at the-head of-the-way.

Mea gens antiquitus dici Nazaraea,
My people anciently to-be-called Nazarene,
id est sancta, potuit, sed nunc Pharisaea;
that is holy, could, but now Pharisee;
in duo me dividunt, et, cum non sim rea,
into two me they-divide, and, though not I-be guilty,
praelati partiti sunt vestimenta mea.
the-prelates divided have garments my.

Iam casura videor, quia tota nuto,
Now about-to-fall I-seem, because whole I-nod,
mea carent moenia gladiis et scuto;
my lack walls swords and shield;
aurum meum scoria, vilius est luto,
gold my dross, viler it-is than-mud,
est princeps provinciae facta sub tributo.
is the-princess of-the-province made under tribute.

Sed ne vos detineam turbine sermonum,
But lest you I-detain with-a-whirlwind of-words,
mundi caput corruit, non habet patronum;
of-the-world the-head has-collapsed, not it-has a-patron;
ubinam est hodie virtus Scipionum,
where is today the-valor of-the-Scipios,
Marcellusque loquax et nomina vana Catonum?
and-Marcellus talkative and the-names empty of-the-Catos?

Veni, coniux optime, nam hic turba Rheni,
Come, spouse best, for here the-crowd of-the-Rhine,
illic me cum Gallicis lacerant Rutheni;
there me with the-Gauls tear the-Ruthenians;
veni ne tardamus et maerentes leni,
come lest we-delay and the-mourning soothe,
nil mihi rescribas, attamen ipse veni.
nothing to-me write-back, but yourself come.

Me desertam creditis forsitan ex toto?
Me deserted do-you-believe perhaps from the-whole?
sed sponsum ad nuptias, hoste iam remoto,
but the-bridegroom to the-wedding, the-enemy now removed,
adspiciens a longe venientem noto.
looking-on from afar coming I-note.
Sic ait, et longo consumit gaudia voto.
So she-says, and in-long consumes joys longing.

Dum contemplor animo saeculi tenorem

7 · ON THE COMING OF ANTICHRIST

Lamenting that God governs all but man, the poet is rapt in spirit and sees the demons assemble and Antichrist demand to be born. He summons Alecto, who names the princes as his forerunners, above all the ruler of Britain who destroyed a prelate; Tisiphone adds the prelates, the Pope turned from the truth, and Frederick. Antichrist ends the quarrel: his day is coming, monasteries and cardinals are his, and the demons flee groaning.

Dum contemplor animo saeculi tenorem, 7
While I-contemplate in-mind of-the-age the-course,
reproborum gaudia, proborum maerorem,
of-the-reprobate the-joys, of-the-upright the-grief,
contemptum iustitiae, fidei torporem,
the-contempt of-justice, of-faith the-torpor,
credo, quod non habeant saecula rectorem.
I-believe, that not have the-ages a-ruler.

O, qui quadrupliciter iubes figurari
O, who fourfold command to-be-shaped
hylen, qui res dispares ita nexu pari
matter, who things unequal so with-bond equal
copulas, ut nequeant a se disparari:
couple, that they-cannot from themselves to-be-separated:
cur permittis hominem sic denaturari?
why do-you-permit man so to-be-unnatured?

Cum per certas methodos et leges aeternas
Since by fixed methods and laws eternal
elementa copules lucemque discernas,
the-elements you-couple and-light you-divide,
videtur, quod hominem solummodo spernas,
it-seems, that man only you-spurn,
cuius vitam simili cura non gubernas.
whose life with-like care not you-govern.

Hoc dum mecum scriberem sensibus attentis,
This while with-myself I-was-writing with-senses attentive,
cum de mundo loquerer eiusque portentis,
when of the-world I-spoke and-its portents,
totus in suspiriis, totus in lamentis,
wholly in sighs, wholly in laments,
rapuit me spiritus in excessu mentis.
snatched me the-spirit in excess of-mind.

De centauris cogitans et gigantum prole,
Of centaurs thinking and of-giants the-offspring,
dum curarum premerer ponderosa mole,
while of-cares I-was-pressed by-the-weighty mass,
audivi cum cymbalis sonituque nolae
I-heard with cymbals and-the-sound of-the-bell
convenire daemones ab utroque sole.
to-assemble demons from each sun.

Locus, ad quem furias vidi convenire,
The-place, at which the-furies I-saw to-assemble,
videbatur vermibus totus scaturire,
seemed with-worms whole to-swarm,
et pestes ab inferis omnes ebullire,
and plagues from the-underworld all to-bubble-up,
quas nox gignit, quotiens libuit coire.
which night begets, as-often-as it-has-pleased to-mate.

Affuit tergeminus ianitor silentum,
There-was the-triple doorkeeper of-the-silent,
Et soror Trinacria, flebile portentum,
And the-sister Trinacrian, a-tearful portent,
qui totum commaculant sanie conventum,
who whole defile with-gore the-assembly,
et loca remugiunt sibilo serpentum.
and the-places bellow-back with-the-hiss of-serpents.

Sed non ille defuit fons elationis,
But not that-one was-missing the-fount of-pride,
filius nequitiae et perditionis,
the-son of-wickedness and of-perdition,
qui secabit saeculum gladio sermonis,
who will-cut the-age with-the-sword of-speech,
de quo palam loquitur vas electionis.
of whom openly speaks the-vessel of-election.

Cunctis ergo faciem prominens armata
To-all therefore the-face thrusting-forth armed
indignatur amplius expectare fata,
disdains longer to-await the-fates,
verum ut tonitruum nube dissipata
but as of-thunders the-cloud scattered
vox erumpens gutture sic est interfata:
a-voice bursting from-the-throat thus has interrupted:

Papa, quae iam mora me tenet nasciturum?
Pope, what now delay me holds about-to-be-born?
fatum, quid me detines saeculo venturum?
fate, why me do-you-detain to-the-age about-to-come?
pande fores, quod si me tenes extiturum
open the-doors, but if me you-hold about-to-come-forth
in deo Beelzebub transgrediar murum.
in god Beelzebub I-shall-cross the-wall.

Iam signa iudicii cuncta contigerunt,
Now the-signs of-judgment all have-happened,
iam venit dissensio, iura perierunt,
now has-come dissension, laws have-perished,
fames, pestilentiae, bella timuerunt
famine, plagues, wars feared
ipsum suum inferi minis distulerunt.
him their-own the-underworld with-threats have-put-off.

Miseranter miseror miseros Hebraeos,
Pitifully I-pity the-wretched Hebrews,
qui verbis et opere se fatentur meos,
who in-words and deed themselves confess mine,
expectant ut veniam et reducam eos,
they-wait that I-may-come and lead-back them,
et rursus restituam in Juda Judaeos.
and again restore in Judah the-Jews.

Alecto progredere, linque nostras aedes,
Alecto go-forth, leave our halls,
ut seras discordiam, sidera defoedes,
that you-may-sow discord, the-stars befoul,
praedices luxuriam, castos Ganymedes
preach lust, the-chaste Ganymedes
sic nullos inveniet Christus cohaeredes.
so none will-find Christ co-heirs.

His Alecto vocibus graviter accita
By-these Alecto words heavily summoned
fremit irae stimulis in se lacessita,
roars of-anger with-goads against herself provoked,
igitur prae rabie vomens aconita,
therefore for rage vomiting aconite,
diu torquens oculos tandem coepit ita:
long rolling eyes at-last began thus:

O decus daemonium, decor Antichriste,
O glory of-demons, beauty Antichrist,
proh pudor! quae tanta lis? quis tumultus iste?
oh shame! what so-great strife? what tumult this?
principes, qui facinus operantur triste,
princes, who a-crime perform grim,
tui praecursores sunt et evangelistae.
your forerunners are and evangelists.

Et quid quaeris alium tibi praecursorem
And why do-you-seek another for-you forerunner
quam illum Britanniae perversum rectorem,
than that of-Britain perverse ruler,
qui triplici gladio contra ius et morem
who with-triple sword against right and custom
impudenter messuit sacerdotum florem?
shamelessly reaped of-priests the-flower?

Quid fuisse facinus dicis in Simone?
What to-have-been the-crime do-you-say in Simon?
quid Neronem ventilas de seditione?
why Nero do-you-air about sedition?
rex qui perdit praesulem in proditione
a-king who destroys a-prelate in betrayal
re vera neronior est ipso Nerone.
in-thing true more-Neronian is than-himself Nero.

Hoc solum de praesule nobis est invisum,
This alone about the-prelate to-us is hateful,
quod ei martyrio caput est abscisum;
that to-him in-martyrdom the-head was cut-off;
nam quem pro iustitia novimus occisum
for whom for justice we-know slain
meruisse potuit sibi paradisum.
to-have-earned could for-himself paradise.

Audito Tisiphone tonitru sororis,
Heard Tisiphone the-thunder of-her-sister,
desiccata sanie circa rictus oris,
dried the-gore around the-gape of-the-mouth,
praecincta velamine luctus et horroris,
girt with-the-veil of-grief and of-horror,
quod mente conceperat eructavit foris.
what in-mind she-had-conceived she-belched outside.

Igitur dum legio serpentina strepit,
Therefore while the-legion serpentine hisses,
dum circa caesariem et in ora repit,
while around the-hair and into the-mouth it-creeps,
ubi toto pectore furias concepit,
when with-whole breast frenzies she-conceived,
haec verborum fulmine debacchari coepit:
she of-words with-a-thunderbolt to-rave began:

O cui sontes animas cruciare licet,
O to-whom guilty souls to-torture it-is-allowed,
usque quo te populus impotentem dicet?
until when you the-people powerless will-call?
dum virtus extincta sit, iaceat, mendicet,
while virtue extinct be, lie, beg,
iam non est qui vitii plantas eradicet.
now not is one-who of-vice the-plants may-uproot.

Ecce cuncta subiacent tuae ditioni,
Behold all-things are-subject to-your dominion,
peiorantur reprobi, depravantur boni,
grow-worse the-reprobate, are-corrupted the-good,
praelati cum reprobis in errorem proni
prelates with the-reprobate into error prone
praecursores tuae sunt incarnationi.
forerunners to-your are incarnation.

Vides in Ecclesia nihil esse ratum,
You-see in the-Church nothing to-be settled,
vides in pastoribus Giezi reatum;
you-see in the-shepherds of-Gehazi the-guilt;
mundi caput schismate vides infirmatum,
of-the-world the-head by-schism you-see weakened,
vides a veritate Papam declinatum.
you-see from the-truth the-Pope turned-aside.

Fridericum Caesarem optime vidisti,
Frederick the-Emperor very-well you-have-seen,
illum, per quem schismatis semina sevisti;
him, through whom of-schism the-seeds you-sowed;
idcirco schismaticae genti praefecisti;
therefore to-the-schismatic nation you-set-him-over;
quis praecursor melius fiet Antichristi?
who forerunner better will-become of-Antichrist?

Hi sunt, per quos iubeo nefas esse strui
These are, through whom I-order wickedness to-be to-be-built
aliorum iudices perversores sui,
of-others judges perverters of-themselves,
luto comparabiles et immundae sui,
to-mud comparable and to-the-unclean sow,
hos adiunctos facio praecursores tui.
these joined I-make forerunners your.

His commota litibus mens effrena Ditis
By-these stirred quarrels the-mind unbridled of-Dis
turbata sororiae prae tumultu litis,
troubled of-the-sisterly for tumult strife,
licet fons discordiae, licet sit immitis,
although the-fount of-discord, although it-be harsh,
litem tamen terminat verbis expolitis:
the-strife yet ends with-words polished:

Heu! gens implacabilis, heu! chaos austerum,
Alas! race implacable, alas! chaos harsh,
quid ad vos, disserere de secretis rerum?
what to you, to-discourse on the-secrets of-things?
mihi soli panditur, mihi pater verum,
to-me alone is-laid-open, to-me the-father the-truth,
mihi soli cognitus numerus dierum.
to-me alone known the-number of-days.

Ecce dies veniunt quibus homo fiam,
Behold days come in-which man I-shall-become,
cum terris abstulero veritatis viam,
when from-the-lands I-shall-have-taken of-truth the-way,
ut vincam miraculis Enoch et Eliam,
that I-may-conquer by-miracles Enoch and Elijah,
Rachel mihi serviet, excaecabo Liam.
Rachel me will-serve, I-shall-blind Leah.

Mea sunt coenobia, mei sunt claustrales,
Mine are the-monasteries, mine are the-cloistered,
mea sunt gymnasia, meae moniales,
mine are the-schools, mine the-nuns,
sceptra regum mea sunt, mei cardinales,
the-scepters of-kings mine are, mine the-cardinals,
per quos res Ecclesiae facio venales.
through whom the-goods of-the-Church I-make for-sale.

Ite, dispergimini per anfractus mundi,
Go, be-scattered through the-windings of-the-world,
ad vos omnes trahite in centrum profundi;
to yourselves all draw into the-center of-the-deep;
caro sanctus sequar vos, sic enim spopondi.
in-flesh holy I-shall-follow you, so for I-promised.
At illi corripiunt fugam gemebundi.
But they snatch flight groaning.

Tanto viro locuturi

8 · TO THE POPE

Addressing the Pope, the poet laments that the world, once flowering, is a desert of thorns: prelates feed themselves, and only the full purse prospers. Learning brings no reward; he knows the figures of the Old Testament that foreshadow Christ, yet studying them he hungers. So he turns to Rome and asks either to be released from the clergy or to be given a prebend, enough to study on means of his own.

8 Tanto viro locuturi
To-so-great a-man about-to-speak
studeamus esse puri,
let-us-strive to-be pure,
sed et loqui sobrie,
but also to-speak soberly,
carum care venerari,
the-dear dearly to-revere,
et ut simus caro cari
and that we-may-be to-the-dear dear
careamus carie.
let-us-be-free from-rot.

Decet enim, et hoc unum
It-is-fitting for, and this one-thing
est inprimis opportunum,
is above-all opportune,
ut me ipsum iudicem;
that me myself I-should-judge;
homo vetus exuatur,
the-man old be-put-off,

et vir novus induatur
and the-man new be-put-on
ante tantum iudicem.
before so-great a-judge.

Commendarem mundi mores,
I-would-commend of-the-world the-manners,
sed virtutis amatores
but of-virtue the-lovers
paucos esse doleo;
few to-be I-grieve;
quod si pravos reprehendam,
but if the-wicked I-should-rebuke,
et eis non condescendam
and to-them not I-should-stoop
bella mihi video.
wars for-me I-see.

Sed o iudex aequitatis,
But O judge of-equity,
propagator veritatis,
propagator of-truth,
lenis aura saeculi:
gentle breeze of-the-age:
esto mihi in asylum,
be to-me for an-asylum,

te rectore sumsi stilum,
with-you as-ruler I-have-taken the-pen,
te duce signa tuli.
with-you as-leader the-standards I-have-carried.

Sed quis sum, qui ausim loqui
But who am-I, who should-dare to-speak
coram tanto? quis ego? qui
before so-great-a-one? who I? who
sano fretus capite
with-sound relying head
rodo pravos in aperto,
I-gnaw the-wicked in the-open,
vox clamantis in deserto
the-voice of-one-crying in the-desert
„rectas vias facite!“
„straight ways make!“

Quid desertum nisi mundus?
What a-desert but the-world?
Mundus quidem, sed immundus,
The-world indeed, but unclean,
quia munda polluit;
because clean-things it-has-polluted;
se desertum dici dolet,
itself a-desert to-be-called it-grieves,

quia, qui vernare solet,
because, it-which to-bloom was-wont,
ecce prorsus aruit.
behold utterly has-dried-up.

Qui solebat in praelatis
It-which was-wont in prelates
germinare largitatis
to-bud of-generosity
et pudoris flosculos:
and of-modesty the-little-flowers:
tali partu destitutum
of-such birth bereft
germen affert non virtutum
a-sprout brings not of-virtues
sed spinas et tribulos.
but thorns and caltrops.

Qui sunt spinae tribulique?
Who are the-thorns and-caltrops?
qui? pastores praelatique
who? shepherds and-prelates
amatores muneris;
lovers of-the-gift;
cum non pascant, sed pascantur:
since not they-feed, but are-fed:

non a pasco derivantur,
not from pasco they-are-derived,
sed a pascor, pasceris.
but from pascor, pasceris.

Blandos amant et bilingues,
The-flattering they-love and the-double-tongued,
canes muti, tauri pingues,
dogs mute, bulls fat,
gigantum fraterculi;
of-the-giants little-brothers;
qui thesauros coacervant,
who treasures heap-up,
non dispergunt, sed observant
not they-scatter, but they-watch
ut pupillam oculi.
as the-pupil of-the-eye.

Omnis habens muneratur,
Every-one having is-rewarded,
non habenti supplantatur
from-the-one-not having is-taken-from-under
id ipsum quod habuit;
that very-thing which he-had;

in deserto mundi huius
in the-desert of-the-world this
nemo floret, nisi cuius
no-one flourishes, but he-whose
bursa nondum vomuit.
purse not-yet has-vomited.

Bursa praegnans principatur,
The-purse pregnant rules,
sapiensque conculcatur
and-the-wise-man is-trampled
si manus aere vacet;
if the-hand of-bronze be-empty;
nam si pauper sit, sophia
for if poor he-be, wisdom
vilis erit. Quare? quia
cheap will-be. Why? because
pauper ubique iacet.
the-poor-man everywhere lies-low.

Pauper iacet, sed palpones,
The-poor-man lies-low, but the-flatterers,
quorum blandi sunt sermones,
whose flattering are the-speeches,
et ipsi sunt iacula,
and themselves are darts,
isti sunt quos mundus amat,
these are whom the-world loves,

et de quibus psalmus clamat:
and of whom the-psalm cries:
„beati in macula".
„blessed in the-stain".

In macula sunt beati,
In the-stain they-are blessed,
sed non sunt immaculati,
but not they-are unstained,
teste conscientia:
witness conscience:
vivunt leno more suis,
they-live in-the-pander's manner their-own,
quia in labiis suis
because on lips their
diffusa est gratia.
poured-out is grace.

Quid dant artes nisi luctum
What give the-arts but grief
et laborem? vel quem fructum
and labor? or what fruit
fert genus et species?
does-it-bear genus and species?
olim plures, nec est mirum,
once many, nor is-it wonder,

provehebant „Arma virum“,
advanced „Arms the-man“,
et „Fraternas acies“.
and „Brotherly battle-lines“.

Antiquitus et studere
Anciently both to-study
fructus erat, et habere
a-fruit was, and to-have
declamantes socios;
declaiming companions;
nunc in arca sepelire
now in a-chest to-bury
nummos maius est quam scire
coins greater is than to-know
„Bella per Emathios“.
„Wars through the-Emathian-fields“.

Opulenti solent esse
Wealthy are-wont to-be
qui aptabant virgam Jesse
who fitted the-rod of-Jesse
partui virgineo:
to-the-birth virginal:
sive rubum visionis,
or the-bush of-the-vision,

sive vellus Gedeonis
or the-fleece of-Gideon
sparsum rore vitreo.
sprinkled with-dew glassy.

Si per aquas rubri maris
If through the-waters of-the-Red Sea
designatur salutaris
is-designated of-the-saving
lavacri lavatio:
bath the-washing:
licet hoc sit, quod lucrum fert,
granted this be, what gain it-brings,
quid hoc scire mihi confert,
what this to-know to-me confers,
si sciens esurio?
if knowing I-hunger?

Solet Christus appellari
Is-wont Christ to-be-called
lapis scissus de altari
the-stone cut from the-altar
non manu, sed forcipe;
not by-hand, but by-tongs;
hoc est notum sapienti,
this is known to-the-wise,

sed praebendam requirenti
but a-prebend to-one-seeking
nemo dicit „accipe".
no-one says „take".

Scio crucem figurari,
I-know the-cross to-be-prefigured,
quando lego dulcorari
when I-read to-be-sweetened
flumen apud Exodum,
the-river in Exodus,
manibusque cancellatis
and-with-hands crossed
Jacob nostrae libertatis
Jacob of-our freedom
praesignare commodum.
to-foreshadow the-advantage.

In Hebraea lege legis
In the-Hebrew law you-read
quod serpentem lator legis
that the-serpent the-bearer of-the-law
erexit in patulo,
raised in the-open,
ut cessaret mors et tabes,
that might-cease death and wasting,

quia nostras lavit labes
because our washed-away stains
Christus in patibulo.
Christ on the-gibbet.

Duo ligna Saraptenae
The-two sticks of-the-woman-of-Zarephath
spiritalis escam coenae
of-the-spiritual food supper
coquunt in Ecclesia;
cook in the-Church;
Abrahamque tulit ligna,
and-Abraham carried the-wood,
per quae digne Deo digna
by which worthily to-God worthy
cremaretur hostia.
might-be-burned the-victim.

Fudit aquam ter Elias,
Poured water thrice Elijah,
et ter sanctus Jesaias
and thrice holy Isaiah
trinitatem innuit;
the-Trinity signified;
vidit Abram trinum chorum,
saw Abram a-threefold choir,

Ruth in agro Judaeorum
Ruth in the-field of-the-Jews
trinitatem messuit.
the-Trinity reaped.

Sic involvit rota rotam,
So encloses a-wheel a-wheel,
sic deponit leprae notam
so lays-down of-leprosy the-mark
lex in superficie;
the-law on the-surface;
sic vinciri parvipendit
so to-be-bound thought-little-of
Joseph, quando non attendit
Joseph, when not he-heeded
vocem fornicariae.
the-voice of-the-harlot.

Dumque per desertum itur,
And-while through the-desert it-is-gone,
a gentili reperitur
by a-gentile is-found
calens unda penitus;
warm water deep-down;

quia legis in deserto
because of-the-law in the-desert
reperitur a diserto
is-found by the-eloquent
calor sancti spiritus.
the-warmth of-the-holy spirit.

Haec scrutari quidam solent,
These-things to-search some are-wont,
post afflicti fame dolent
afterward afflicted with-hunger they-grieve
se vacasse studio;
themselves to-have-been-free for-study;
unde multi perierunt,
whence many have-perished,
et labore defecerunt
and with-labor have-failed
scrutantes scrutinio.
searching with-scrutiny.

Ergo quia tot oppressis
Therefore because to-so-many oppressed
in studendo parva messis
in studying a-small harvest
redditur post aspera:
is-returned after hardships:

ad Romani sedem patris
to of-the-Roman the-see father
et ad sanctae Sion matris
and to of-holy Zion mother
sum reversus ubera.
I-have returned the-breasts.

Turpe tibi, pastor bone,
Shameful to-you, shepherd good,
si divina lectione
if divine reading
spreta fiam laicus;
scorned I-should-become a-layman;
vel absolve clericatu,
either release-me from-clerkship,
vel fac, ut in cleri statu
or make, that in of-the-clergy the-state
perseverem clericus.
I-may-persevere a-cleric.

Dulcis erit mihi status,
Sweet will-be to-me the-state,
si, praebenda muneratus
if, with-a-prebend rewarded
reditu vel alio,
with-revenue or other,
vivam, licet non abunde,
I-may-live, though not abundantly,

saltem mihi detur, unde
at-least to-me let-be-given, whence
studeam de proprio.
I-may-study from my-own.

Ut membra cohaereant invicem cum capite

9 · A SERMON TO SCHOLARS

Walter preaches to the schools on a house of wisdom left to three orders of heirs. Grammarians, logicians, rhetoricians, and the masters of the quadrivium labor without profit; lawyers spend nights on Roman law that cannot save them, and physicians cannot heal the soul. The theologians alone hold true wisdom, the spirit beneath the letter, which he expounds through Moses, Elijah, and Jonathan, the bread of the eucharist, and Joseph, ending on the maker of heaven who imprisons himself to redeem us.

Ut membra cohaereant invicem cum capite 9
That the-limbs may-cohere with-one-another with the-head
gaudete in domino, diem festum agite,
rejoice in the-lord, the-day festal keep,
hilares et sobrii cum propheta dicite:
cheerful and sober with the-prophet say:
laetare Jerusalem et conventum facite.
rejoice Jerusalem and an-assembly make.

Ante legum dominos et magistros artium
Before of-the-laws the-lords and the-masters of-arts
usurpare videor doctoris officium,
to-usurp I-seem of-a-doctor the-office,
ut sermonis epulo relevem ieiunium,
that of-a-sermon with-the-feast I-may-relieve the-fast,
cum fortassis unus sim minus sapientium.
though perhaps one I-be less of-the-wise.
Sed quod minus habeo supple, dator omnium,
But what less I-have supply, giver of-all,

tu qui nobis factus es, Domine, refugium.
you who for-us made are, Lord, a-refuge.
Homo quidam pater familias fecit testamentum in quo
A-man certain a-father of-a-household made a-will in which
usufructum cujusdam domus pretiosae tribus
the-usufruct of-a-certain house precious to-three
haeredibus legavit.
heirs he-bequeathed.

Domus quam praediximus domus est scientiae,
The-house which we-mentioned-before the-house is of-knowledge,
quam reliquit Dominus hominis industriae
which left the-Lord of-man to-the-industry
ut fructus percipiat illius prudentiae,
that the-fruit he-may-reap of-that prudence,
de qua scribit lectio libri Sapientiae.
about which writes the-reading of-the-book of-Wisdom.

Ordines scholarium discordes et varii,
The-orders of-scholars discordant and various,
tres sunt sapientiae facti fructuarii,
three are of-wisdom made usufructuaries,
quorum quia duo sunt segnes operarii,
of-whom because two are sluggish workers,
non reddentur singulis singuli denarii.
not will-be-paid to-each single pennies.

Primus ordo continet scholares grammaticos,
The-first order contains scholars grammarians,
logicos et rethores atque mathematicos,
logicians and rhetors and mathematicians,
quos uno vocabulo secundum Italicos
whom with-one word according-to the-Italians
Garamantes dicimus sive Garamanticos.
Garamantes we-call or Garamantics.

Inter artes igitur quae dicuntur trivium,
Among the-arts therefore which are-called the-trivium,
fundatrix grammatica vendicat principium,
the-foundress grammar claims the-beginning,
sub hac chorus militat metrice scribentium,
under this the-choir serves in-meter of-those-writing,
quae se solam aestimat artem esse artium.
which itself alone reckons the-art to-be of-arts.

Inter quos sunt quatuor rhythmice dictantium,
Among whom are four in-rhythm of-those-composing,
qui super hoc retinent sibi privilegium,
who over this keep for-themselves a-privilege,
Stephanus flos scilicet Aurelianensium,
Stephen the-flower namely of-the-people-of-Orléans,
et Petrus qui dicitur de castro Blesensium.
and Peter who is-called of the-castle of-the-people-of-Blois.

Istis non immerito Bertredus addicitur,
To-these not undeservedly Berter is-added,
sed nec inter alios apte praetermittitur
but nor among the-others fitly is-passed-over
ille, quem Castellio latere non patitur,
he, whom Châtillon to-lie-hidden not suffers,
in cuius opusculo Alexander legitur.
in whose little-work Alexander is-read.

Post illam quae prior est caeteris in trivio
After that-one which first is to-the-others in the-trivium
subinfertur logica grandi supercilio,
is-brought-in logic with-great brow,
discolor sententiis et accincta gladio,
of-various-color in-opinions and girt with-a-sword,
per quam falsum resecat logicorum ratio.
through which the-false cuts-away of-the-logicians the-reason.

Hanc doctorum asserit multiplex opinio;
This of-the-doctors asserts the-manifold opinion;
sed cunctos praeradiat nova constitutio,
but all outshines a-new decree,
in qua rebus derogat Baëlardi sanctio,
in which from-things takes-away of-Abelard the-ruling,
attributo vocibus rerum privilegio.
granted to-words of-things the-privilege.

Tertia subsequitur species rhetoricae,
The-third follows the-species of-rhetoric,
domum sapientiae poliens mirifice;
the-house of-wisdom polishing wondrously;
apprehendit siquidem juncturam grammaticae,
it-takes-up indeed the-joinery of-grammar,
quam postquam purgaverit sub censura logicae,
which after it-has-cleansed under the-censure of-logic,
depingit coloribus et verborum murice.
it-paints with-colors and of-words with-purple.

Sequitur quadrivium, id est mathematica,
Follows the-quadrivium, that is mathematics,
eadem quae dicitur a quibusdam logica,
the-same which is-called by some logic,
quae singula trutinans lance philosophica
which each-thing weighing in-the-scale philosophic
de naturis disputat et de rerum physica.
about natures disputes and about of-things the-physics.

Hic igitur artium felix septenarius
This therefore of-the-arts happy seven
factus est scientiae quasi fructuarius;
made is of-knowledge as-if the-usufructuary;
sed labor nec utilis nec est necessarius,
but the-labor neither useful nor is necessary,
immo voluntarius sive voluptarius.
rather voluntary or for-pleasure.

Quid tibi grammatica studioso parta labore,
What to-you grammar with-studious gotten labor,
quid confert logica quae certat laudis amore?
what confers logic which strives of-praise for-love?
quid fert rhethorica vernante superba lepore?
what brings rhetoric blooming proud with-charm?
quem referunt fructum versus nugaeve canorae?
what bring-back fruit verses or-trifles tuneful?
talia non sapiunt viri sapientis in ore.
such-things not savor of-a-man wise in the-mouth.
Esto secundus Atlas, dicas quo sidere frugis
Be a-second Atlas, say by-what star of-crop
defectum patiatur ager, quis frugifer annus,
the-failure suffers the-field, what fruitful year,
unde nives producat hiems, quae veris in ortu
whence snows brings-forth winter, what of-spring at the-rising
temperies impinguat humum, cur ardeat aestas,
temperate-mildness fattens the-soil, why burns summer,
cur legat autumnus praegnantes ebrius uvas;
why gathers autumn the-pregnant drunken grapes;
circulus an possit quadrari, an musica formet
the-circle whether it-can to-be-squared, whether music forms
coelestes modulos, dicas quis sidera septem
heavenly measures, say what the-stars seven
impetus obliquo rapiat contraria mundo,
impulse with-oblique snatches contrary to-the-world,

quot distent a se gradibus, quae stella nocivum
by-how-many they-stand-apart from each-other degrees, what star harmful
impediat saevire senem, quo sidere fiat
hinders to-rage the-old-man, by-what star he-becomes
obice propitius, Martem quis temperet ignis.
by-obstacle propitious, Mars what may-temper fire.
Parva loquor, claudas totum sub pectore coelum:
Small-things I-speak, may-you-enclose the-whole under the-breast heaven:
finge quod hoc scieris, sed et his maiora,
suppose that this you-should-know, but also than-these greater-things,
quid ad rem?
what to the-matter?
Tam cito descieris haec omnia quae nihil ad rem.
As quickly you-will-have-unlearned these all which nothing to the-matter.

Transeamus igitur ad imperatorias
Let-us-pass therefore to the-imperial
sanctiones principum, quae fraudes et alias
decrees of-the-princes, which frauds and other
in domo scientiae prohibent iniurias:
in the-house of-knowledge forbid injuries:
hos labores dixeris, si recte definias,
these labors you-would-call, if rightly you-define,
vel impensas utiles vel non necessarias.
either expenses useful or not necessary.

Bonum tamen arbitror scire iuris apicem;
Good yet I-judge to-know of-law the-point;
sed si iuxta domini voluntatem iudicem,
but if according-to of-the-lord the-will I-judge,
nihil mihi proderit scire totum codicem,
nothing to-me will-it-profit to-know the-whole code,
dum nil boni proferam ante tantum iudicem.
while nothing of-good I-bring-forth before so-great a-judge.

Si damnum prosequitur datum lex Aquilia,
If damage pursues given the-law Aquilian,
si quartam de singulis resecat Falcidia,
if a-quarter from each cuts-off the-Falcidian,
quid reportat commodi talis observantia,
what brings-back of-advantage such observance,
per quam non interius resecantur vitia?
by which not within are-cut-away vices?

O quam felix studium, quam felices operae,
O how happy a-study, how happy works,
si possemus legibus in aeternum vivere;
if we-could by-laws into eternity to-live;
sed cum regum videas corpora putrescere,
but since of-kings you-see the-bodies to-rot,
qui iuris aenigmata studuerunt solvere,
who of-law the-riddles studied to-solve,
cur noctis vigilias consumis hoc opere?
why of-the-night the-watches do-you-consume in-this work?

Si super his liceat breviter concludere,
If about these-things it-be-allowed briefly to-conclude,
vanum est scholaribus ante lucem surgere,
vain it-is for-scholars before light to-rise,
cum nil boni percipiant de eorum opere.
since nothing of-good they-reap from their work.

Verum si lex Moysi, quae divina dicitur,
But if the-law of-Moses, which divine is-called,
nil perfectum attulit, a maiori sequitur
nothing perfect brought, from the-greater it-follows
quod nulla perfectio legis intelligitur,
that no perfection of-a-law is-understood,
quam Romanos principes promulgasse legitur.
which the-Roman princes to-have-promulgated is-read.

Sed nulla facultas est quae cor magis alliget,
But no faculty is which the-heart more may-bind,
quam ista, cum pelagus paupertatis mitiget;
than this, since the-sea of-poverty it-softens;
seminat grammatica, semper tamen indiget,
sows grammar, always yet it-is-in-need,
lex autem et physica manipulos colliget.
law however and physic sheaves will-gather.

Sed licet haerentes extirpet physica morbos,
But though clinging may-root-out physic diseases,
et nitidam reddat potio sumpta cutem:
and glossy may-render a-potion taken the-skin:
si diamargariton diuturnet munera vita
if diamargariton prolong the-gifts of-life
nec sinat in fatum plures abire dies;
nor allow toward fate more to-go-away days;
si pretiosa tuus consumat edulia venter,
if precious your may-consume dainties belly,
et gula cauponum sorbeat inde merum;
and the-gullet of-innkeepers may-gulp thence neat-wine;
quid prodest status exterior, si sordeat intus
what profits the-state outward, if be-foul within
languidus et vitii febre sepultus homo?
languid and of-vice in-the-fever buried the-man?

Si videas legista tuos vernare penates,
If you-see lawyer your to-bloom household-gods,
purpura si latus et digitos involvat achates,
purple if the-side and the-fingers wrap agate,
clara licet proles, licet uxor in aure susurret,
bright though offspring, though the-wife in the-ear whisper,
naturam expellas furca tamen usque recurret.
nature you-may-drive-out with-a-fork yet always it-will-run-back.

Procedamus igitur ad ordinem tertium,
Let-us-proceed therefore to the-order third,
id est ad theologos, quorum felix studium,
that is to the-theologians, whose happy study,
qui divinis mancipant artibus ingenium,
who to-divine bind arts their-wit,
hi sunt imbres coelici, dulce stillicidium;
these are showers heavenly, a-sweet dripping;
praeconantur aeternum illius praeconium,
they-proclaim the-eternal of-him the-praise,
cuius laus perficitur ex ore infantium.
whose praise is-perfected out-of the-mouth of-infants.

Haec est sapientia de qua prius dixeram,
This is the-wisdom about which before I-had-spoken,
duas habens species, spiritum et literam;
two having species, the-spirit and the-letter;
litera mortificat, sed secundum alteram
the-letter kills, but according-to the-other
invenitur caritas quae non agit perperam.
is-found charity which not acts wrongly.

Satis quidem rudis est et satis inconditus
Enough indeed rough is and enough unpolished
intellectus literae, si non sit expositus;
the-understanding of-the-letter, if not it-be expounded;

sed si velis literam sugere medullitus,
but if you-wish the-letter to-suck to-the-marrow,
balsamum reperies et mel sancti spiritus.
balm you-will-find and the-honey of-the-holy spirit.

Iuxta ripam fluminis denegantis poculum
Beside the-bank of-a-river denying a-drink
sitivisse legimus Israël insedulum;
to-have-thirsted we-read Israel restless;
sed amaritudines fluminis per baculum
but the-bitternesses of-the-river by the-rod
dulcoravit Moyses, compotavit populum.
sweetened Moses, gave-drink-to the-people.

Haec sunt verba literae, sed haec expositio:
These are the-words of-the-letter, but this the-exposition:
amara vel aspera fuit legis lectio;
bitter or harsh was of-the-law the-reading;
sed minas, quas intulit illa superstitio,
but the-threats, which brought-in that superstition,
suae Christus expulit crucis beneficio,
of-his Christ drove-out cross by-the-benefit,
dum mortales oculos caligantes vitio
while mortal eyes darkened with-vice
lavit agnus proprii sanguinis collutio.
washed the-lamb of-his-own blood the-rinsing.

Panis quam se voluit Elias reficere,
The-bread which himself wished Elijah to-refresh,
sub favilla legitur coctus a muliere.
under the-ashes is-read baked by a-woman.
Quod si vis cum Jonatha mel de quercu sugere,
But if you-wish with Jonathan honey from the-oak to-suck,
panis de quo loquitur conditus subemere
the-bread of which it-speaks hidden (corrupt)
spiritalis sensus est sub favilla literae.
the-spiritual sense is under the-ashes of-the-letter.

Isto pane pascitur fidelis Ecclesia,
With-this bread is-fed the-faithful Church,
hunc panem conficiunt sacerdotis labia,
this bread make the-priest's lips,
dum se transsubstantiat terrena substantia
while itself transubstantiates the-earthly substance
in illam quam peperit mater viri nescia;
into that which bore the-mother of-man unknowing;
hic est cibus animae, dulcis eucharistia,
this is the-food of-the-soul, the-sweet eucharist,
quem in crucis clibano vera coxit hostia.
which in of-the-cross the-oven the-true baked victim.

Joseph ut se liberet ab amplexu feminae
Joseph that himself he-might-free from the-embrace of-the-woman
evasisse legitur relicto velamine,
to-have-escaped is-read left-behind the-cloak,

quia salva penitus et illaeso numine
because safe wholly and unharmed the-godhead
passa est humanitas assumpta de virgine.
suffered has the-humanity taken from the-virgin.

Non enim divinitas incomprehensibilis,
Not for the-divinity incomprehensible,
qui cum patre filius manet invisibilis,
which with the-father the-son remains invisible,
crucifigi potuit, sed caro passibilis,
to-be-crucified could, but the-flesh passible,
in qua factor factus est et excelsus humilis.
in which the-maker made is and the-exalted humble.

Sed inter miracula testamenti veteris
But among the-miracles of-the-testament old
istud est mirabile et mirandum prae caeteris,
this is wonderful and to-be-wondered-at before the-rest,
quod, ut secum redimat a dolore carceris,
that, that with-himself he-may-redeem from the-pain of-the-prison,
se ipsum incarcerat fabricator aetheris.
him himself imprisons the-maker of-the-ether.

Dum Gualtherus aegrotaret

10 · HAVE MERCY ON ME, O GOD

Walter, sick and fearing that his end is near, prays the Miserere verse by verse in rhymed stanzas: he confesses his guilt, asks to be washed whiter than snow, given back the joy of salvation, and cleansed in heart, and closes with the doxology.

Dum Gualtherus aegrotaret, 10
While Walter was-sick,
et aegrotans cogitaret
and being-sick was-thinking
quod ad vitae terminum
that to of-life the-end
vocaretur a potente,
he-was-being-called by the-mighty-one,
metu mortis imminente
with-fear of-death threatening
invocavit Dominum:
he-called-on the-Lord:

Miserere mei Deus,
Have-mercy on-me God,
quia miser, quia reus,
because wretched, because guilty,
delictorum oneri
of-offenses to-the-burden
atque iugo subiugatus,
and to-the-yoke subjugated,

ad te clamat epulatus
to you cries feasted
in fermento veteri.
in the-leaven old.

Miserere mei Deus,
Have-mercy on-me God,
luctus, clamor, dolor meus
grief, cry, pain my
ad te, Christe, veniat!
to you, Christ, may-come!
Audi flentem peccatorem,
Hear the-weeping sinner,
dum non habet redemptorem,
while not he-has a-redeemer,
nec qui salvum faciat.
nor one-who safe may-make.

Et secundum caritatis
And according-to of-charity
et immensae pietatis
and of-immense piety
tuae multitudinem
your the-multitude

pravos actus et enormes
wicked deeds and enormous
in me delens, me reformes
in me blotting-out, me may-you-reform
tuam ad imaginem.
your to image.

Ampliori mentem meam
With-fuller mind my
a delicto lavans, eam
from offense washing, it
et perfundens gratia
and drenching with-grace
sic emundes, ut peccati
so may-you-cleanse, that of-the-sin
per contemptum perpetrati
through contempt committed
nulla sint vestigia.
no be traces.

Quoniam iniquitatem
Since iniquity
et corruptae vetustatem
and of-corrupt the-oldness
mentis in me fateor,
mind in me I-confess,

cumque vertam statum mentis
and-when I-turn the-state of-mind
contra mentem, imminentis
against the-mind, of-the-threatening
hostis vim intueor.
enemy the-force I-behold.

Auctor pacis et virtutis,
Author of-peace and of-virtue,
qui me iugum servitutis
who me the-yoke of-servitude
huius pati pateris,
this to-suffer you-allow,
adsis mihi spes salutis,
be-present to-me hope of-salvation,
et delicta iuventutis
and the-offenses of-youth
meae ne memineris.
my do-not remember.

Vitam aufert et virtutem
Life takes-away and virtue
fallax equs ad salutem,
the-deceitful horse for salvation,
pronus ad illicitum;
prone to the-forbidden;
nec a malo resipiscit,
nor from evil it-recovers-sense,

dum quod amat concupiscit
while what it-loves lusts-after
caro contra spiritum.
the-flesh against the-spirit.

Tibi soli sic peccavi,
To-you alone so I-have-sinned,
quod me solum accusavi,
that me alone I-have-accused,
iustus ut in omnibus
just that in all-things
esse iudex iudiceris;
to-be judge you-may-be-judged;
vincas, ut iustificeris
may-you-conquer, that you-may-be-justified
tuis in sermonibus.
your in words.

Ecce enim cum peccatis
Behold for with sins
in hanc vallem paupertatis
into this valley of-poverty
culpa generantium
by-the-fault of-the-begetters
esse meum properavit,
being my has-hastened,

in utroque declinavit
in both has-declined
liberum arbitrium.
free choice.

Ecce cuncta cognovisti,
Behold all-things you-have-known,
veritatem dilexisti,
truth you-have-loved,
qui per tuam gratiam,
who through your grace,
ne declinem per consensum,
lest I-decline through consent,
tribuisti mihi sensum
you-have-granted to-me sense
et intelligentiam.
and understanding.

Adsperges me coeli rore,
You-will-sprinkle me of-heaven with-dew,
rigans mentem pleniore
watering mind with-fuller
lucis tuae radio;
of-light your ray;

ut cum tui recordabor
that when of-you I-shall-remember
super nivem dealbabor
above snow I-shall-be-whitened
relegato vitio.
banished vice.

Auditui meo dabis,
To-hearing my you-will-give,
cum ad vitam revocabis,
when to life you-will-recall,
salutare gaudium;
saving joy;
fac oriri solem tuum,
make to-rise sun your,
ut perducat lumen suum
that it-may-draw-out light its
sicut sidus radium.
as a-star a-ray.

Avertatur a delictis,
Let-be-turned-away from offenses,
tam a factis quam a dictis
as-much from deeds as from words
meis tua facies;
my your face;
sic reatus auferatur,
so the-guilt be-taken-away,

ut omnino deleatur
that wholly be-blotted-out
criminum pernicies.
of-crimes the-ruin.

Cor et mentem meam munda,
Heart and mind my cleanse,
ne sit turpis et immunda
lest it-be foul and unclean
labe conscientiae;
with-the-stain of-conscience;
fac ut semper innovetur,
make that always it-be-renewed,
innovata fecundetur
renewed be-made-fruitful
rore tuae gratiae.
with-the-dew of-your grace.

Ne proiicias prostantem,
Do-not cast-away one-standing-before-you,
otiosum diu stantem;
idle long standing;
sed ad vitae vesperam
but at of-life the-evening
vitis verae fac cultorem,
of-the-vine true make a-tiller,

ut sim vigil ad laborem,
that I-may-be wakeful for labor,
operi dans operam.
to-the-work giving effort.

Redde mihi iam salutem,
Give-back to-me now salvation,
ut per tuam sit virtutem
that through your be strength
mihi culpae terminus;
to-me of-guilt the-end;
et confirmes sic in ea,
and may-you-confirm so in it,
ut sit fortitudo mea
that be strength my
et laus mea Dominus.
and praise my the-Lord.

Docens ergo tuam viam,
Teaching therefore your way,
ut te solum Deum sciam
that you alone God I-may-know
in aeternum vivere,
into eternity to-live,
verba tua confitebor,
words your I-shall-confess,

et in ipsis exercebor
and in them I-shall-be-exercised
corde, voce, opere.
with-heart, with-voice, with-work.

Liberator salutaris,
Deliverer saving,
qui compescit fluctus maris
who checks the-waves of-the-sea
tumescentis, fluctibus
swelling, from-the-waves
liberare me dignetur,
to-free me may-he-deign,
paxque sola dominetur
and-peace alone may-rule
meis in visceribus.
my in inmost-parts.

Domine, labia mea
Lord, lips my
ut sit tibi laus per ea
that be to-you praise through them
iugiter aperias,
continually may-you-open,

ut de petra durae mentis
that from the-rock of-hard mind
aquam fontis et torrentis
the-water of-spring and of-torrent
inundare facias.
to-flood you-may-make.

Quoniam evacuato
Since emptied
holocausto pro peccato,
the-holocaust for sin,
quae sunt turbae veteris,
which-things are of-the-crowd old,
te quaeramus mente pura,
you we-may-seek with-mind pure,
legis autem in figura
of-the-law however in the-figure
tu non delectaberis.
you not will-be-delighted.

Sacramentum purae mentis
The-sacrament of-pure mind
et perfecte poenitentis
and perfectly of-one-repenting
Dei sacrificium;
of-God the-sacrifice;
cor contritum numquam spernis,
a-heart contrite never you-spurn,

sed benigno vultu cernis,
but with-kindly face you-discern,
porrigens solatium.
holding-out comfort.

Bone Deus et benigne,
Good God and kind,
tu, quem tui quaerent digne
you, whom yours will-seek worthily
per virtutum semitas,
through of-virtues the-paths,
fac ut semper exaltetur
make that always be-exalted
et ut in te delectetur
and that in you be-delighted
sancta Sion civitas.
holy Zion the-city.

Tunc tu vere delectaris,
Then you truly are-delighted,
tunc oblatum acceptabis
then offered you-will-accept
sacramentum gratiae,
the-sacrament of-grace,
ut eamus iter tutum,
that we-may-go a-journey safe,

quia Dominus salutum
because the-Lord of-salvations
ipse est rex gloriae.
himself is the-king of-glory.

Gloria, laus patri Deo,
Glory, praise to-the-father God,
filioque sit cum eo,
and-to-the-son be with him,
sit et sacro flamini;
be also to-the-holy spirit;
sicut erat ab aeterno
as it-was from eternity
gloriosum in superno
glorious in the-height
magnum nomen Domini. — Amen.
great the-name of-the-Lord. Amen.

WALTER OF CHÂTILLON

Gualterus de Castellione

The Lyrics

A patre genitus ante luciferum

1 · BEGOTTEN BEFORE THE MORNING STAR

A Christmas song. The Son, begotten before the morning star, comes to a virgin's womb to drive out the old leaven, and the heavenly court rejoices. He is the new offspring sent from heaven, the ram caught in the thorns, through whom Adam's brand is washed away. The gospel's returning son gets back his robe, redeemed at the price of the calf, while the elder brother stays bound to the study of the law.

A patre genitus ante luciferum, 1
From the-father begotten before the-morning-star,
in terris editus ab arce superum
on earth brought-forth from the-citadel of-those-above
venit, non veritus virginis uterum,
he-came, not having-feared of-a-virgin the-womb,
pellere penitus zimata veterum.
to-drive-out utterly the-leavens of-the-old.
De privilegio tante leticie
From the-privilege of-so-great joy
congaudet unio celestis curie.
rejoices-together the-union of-the-heavenly court.

De celo mittitur nova progenies,
From heaven is-sent a-new offspring,
in qua construitur geminus paries.
in which is-built a-twin wall.
In dumis sumitur typicus aries,
In the-thorns is-taken the-typical ram,

per quem diluitur Ade cauteries.
through whom is-washed-away of-Adam the-brand.
De pri ...
From the-priv (refrain)

Mystice legitur in euuangelio,
Mystically it-is-read in the-gospel,
quod vestis redditur reduci filio.
that the-garment is-given-back to-the-returning son.
Qui dum redimitur vituli precio,
Who while he-is-redeemed of-the-calf at-the-price,
maior non solvitur a legis studio;
the-elder not is-released from of-the-law the-study;
De pri ...
From the-priv (refrain)

Nutante mundi cardine

2 · WHILE THE WORLD'S HINGE TOTTERED

While the world tottered and faith withered under the poison of the woman's guilt, the sun rose in darkness. Christ is the oil dripping from the virgin rose that heals the serpent's bite, and from the rose come the balm of life and the dew that, if made by faith, gives a heavenly bridal chamber; the juice of the true vine is pressed out by the cross. Jacob limps, denying that the Son has come, whom the queen of the south proclaims, and the lawgiver's rival, struck with leprosy, now returns to the camp.

Nutante mundi cardine, 2
Tottering of-the-world the-hinge,
marcente cultu fidei,
withering the-worship of-faith,
qui reatus feminei
which of-the-guilt female
sparso veneni semine,
scattered of-poison the-seed,
sol ortus est in tenebris,
the-sun risen is in darkness,
ut remotis illecebris
that removed the-enticements
spes reformetur venie.
the-hope be-reformed of-pardon.

Quos mortis scaturigine
Whom of-death with-the-gushing-spring
momordit pus vipereum,
bit the-pus viperish,

sanavit Christus oleum
healed Christ the-oil
stillans de rosa virgine,
dripping from the-rose virgin,
dies illuxit tenebris
day has-shone on-the-darkness
de fumo vel de latebris
from the-smoke or from the-hiding-places
† litantis historie.
(corrupt) of-sacrificing history.

De rosa vite balsamum,
From the-rose of-life balm,
de rosa ros elicitur,
from the-rose dew is-drawn-forth,
qui, si fide conficitur,
which, if by-faith it-is-made,
celestem donat thalamum.
a-heavenly gives bridal-chamber.
Vera vitis ecclesie,
The-true vine of-the-church,
succus eukaristie
the-juice of-the-eucharist
prelo crucis exprimitur.
by-the-press of-the-cross is-squeezed-out.

Jacob post lucem claudicat
Jacob after the-light limps
negans venisse filium,
denying to-have-come the-son,
que⟨m⟩ pleno cursu munerum
who⟨m⟩ with-full course of-gifts
austri regina predicat.
of-the-south the-queen proclaims.
Percussa lepre macula
Struck of-leprosy with-the-spot
legislatoris emula
of-the-lawgiver the-rival
nunc in castra revertitur.
now into the-camp returns.

Prima nostri generis

3 · THE FIRST OF OUR RACE

The first parents' guilt is washed away by the one born of a virgin, whom Kings tells of, anointed after Saul. Sarah's laughter, Jacob's wrestling, Tamar at the crossroads, the manna, the robed Son, Jonathan's forbidden honey, and the bitter river sweetened by wood point to him, and by his cross Christ drives out the old superstition's threats.

3 Prima nostri generis
The-first of-our race
corrupta propagine
corrupted by-the-offspring
arguitur sceleris
is-accused of-crime
mens maris et femine,
the-mind of-male and of-female,
sed levator oneris
but the-lifter of-the-burden
oriens ex virgine
rising from a-virgin
lavit noxe veteris
washed of-the-harm old
crimen sine crimine.
the-crime without crime.
Hic est, de quo legitur
This is-he, of whom it-is-read
in Regum volumine,
in of-Kings the-volume,
qui post Saul ungitur.
who after Saul is-anointed.

Desperans in senio
Despairing in old-age
de promisso munere
of the-promised gift
Saray pre gaudio
Sarai for joy
cachinnatur temere.
laughs rashly.
Enervat luctatio
Unnerves the-wrestling
Jacob in itinere.
Jacob on the-journey.
Concipit in bivio
Conceives at the-crossroads
Thamar dato federe.
Tamar with-a-given pact.
Hic est de ...
This is-he of (refrain)

Ecce vermis oritur
Behold a-worm rises
de manna Judaico,
from the-manna Jewish,
quo pectus reficitur
by-which the-breast is-refreshed
gentili famelico.
for-the-gentile starving.

Novum nectar liquitur
A-new nectar is-melted
tribunali celico,
for-the-tribunal heavenly,
et iam mundus pascitur
and now the-world is-fed
celesti viatico.
with-heavenly viaticum.
Hic est de …
This is-he of (refrain)

Deferens ad spiritum
Bringing-over to the-spirit
vim mordacis littere
the-force of-the-biting letter
misit unigenitum
sent the-only-begotten
pater tectum podere.
the-father covered with-the-long-robe.
Mel presumit vetitum
Honey presumes forbidden
Jonathas attingere,
Jonathan to-touch,
quod ⟨de quercu⟩ proditum
which ⟨from the-oak⟩ brought-forth
viderat effluere.
he-had-seen to-flow-out.
Hic est …
This is-he (refrain)

Cum nichil amarius
Since nothing more-bitter
esset prius fluvio,
was before than-the-river,
fit per lignum fluvius
becomes through wood the-river
dulcis e contrario.
sweet on the-contrary.
Nam minas, quas intulit
For the-threats, which brought-in
vetus superstitio,
the-old superstition,
sue Christus expulit
of-his Christ drove-out
crucis beneficio.
cross by-the-benefit.
Hic est ...
This is-he (refrain)

Festa dies agitur

4 · A FESTAL DAY

A short Christmas song with the refrain that nature takes up nature and the thing made redeems the thing made: the true sun rises, guilt is washed away, the sun suffers eclipse at his death, and the psalm's drinking from the torrent and lifting up the head is now first revealed.

4 Festa dies agitur,
A-festal day is-kept,
qua sol verus oritur.
on-which the-sun true rises.
Suscipit natura naturam.
Takes-up nature nature.
redimit factura facturam.
redeems the-thing-made the-thing-made.

Natura suscipitur
Nature is-taken-up
et culpa diluitur.
and guilt is-washed-away.
Suscipit …
Takes-up (refrain)

Sol eclypsim patitur,
The-sun eclipse suffers,
cum sol verus moritur.
when the-sun true dies.
Suscipit …
Takes-up (refrain)

Nunc primo detegitur,
Now first is-uncovered,
quod in psalmo legitur:
what in the-psalm is-read:
Suscipit …
Takes-up (refrain)

'De torrente bibitur
'From the-torrent it-is-drunk
et caput extollitur.'
and the-head is-lifted-up.'
Suscipit …
Takes-up (refrain)

Obtinente monarchiam

5 · IN THE REIGN OF CAESAR

Under the second Caesar the light became man through Mary, and Elijah's dew prepared the way of life. The refrain hails the rod of spices and Joseph's granary. Abraham longed for this day, which Judea deserved not to know; Isaiah's watchman heals the wounded, the lamb is roasted on the cross, and the maker, made a thing made, has broken the strong.

Obtinente monarchiam
Holding the-monarchy

Cesare secundo
Caesar the-second

humanata per Mariam
made-human through Mary

lux refulsit mundo.
the-light shone-forth to-the-world.

Irrigata per Helyam
Watered through Elijah

tellus rore mundo
the-earth with-dew clean

preparavit vite viam
prepared of-life the-way

germine fecundo.
with-shoot fertile.

Virga pigmentaria,
Rod of-spices,

magni Joseph horreum,
of-the-great Joseph the-granary,

cuius dant cellaria
whose give the-cellars
vinum, mel et oleum.
wine, honey and oil.

Approbatis approbatur
By-the-approved is-approved
dignitatis mire
of-dignity wondrous
dies, in qua se dignatur
the-day, on which himself deigns
deus inanire.
God to-empty.
Hec est dies, quam cupivit
This is the-day, which longed
Abraham venire,
Abraham to-come,
quam Judea quia scivit,
which Judea because it-knew,
meruit nescire.
deserved not-to-know.
Virga …
Rod (refrain)

De quo dicit Ysayas:
Of whom says Isaiah:
'Custos, quid de nocte?'
'Watchman, what of the-night?'

Verus custos et Messyas
The-true watchman and Messiah
lesum sanat docte.
the-wounded heals skillfully.
Carnes agni comeduntur
The-flesh of-the-lamb is-eaten
igne crucis cocte.
by-the-fire of-the-cross cooked.
Tue faces extinguntur,
Your torches are-quenched,
coluber indocte.
serpent unlearned.
Virga …
Rod (refrain)

Vetustatis prime zyma
Of-oldness of-the-first the-leaven
minabatur mortem,
threatened death,
et fovebat capax rima
and cherished the-capacious crack
demonum cohortem.
of-demons a-cohort.

Factor factus est factura
The-maker made is a-thing-made
iuxta nostram sortem
according-to our lot
et refregit armatura
and has-broken by-armor
fortiore fortem.
by-the-stronger the-strong.
Virga …
Rod (refrain)

In profundo senectutis

6 · IN THE DEPTH OF OLD AGE

In the world's shipwrecked old age all are held in one chain of servitude until the serpent is lifted up and the old guilt perishes in him. A virgin bears her father, honey comes from the gall of the law, and the newborn is the manna, the bread of angels, while the unbelieving tribe is left in the desert and the letter shrinks from the virgin mother.

6 In profundo senectutis
In the-depth of-old-age
naufragante seculo
being-shipwrecked the-age
sub eodem servitutis
under the-same of-servitude
teneba⟨n⟩tur vinculo.
they-were-held chain.
Flebant origine
Wept from-their-origin
facti transgressores,
made transgressors,
mortis indagine
by-death's net
clausi successores.
shut-in the-successors.

A parente dirivatur
From the-parent is-derived
reatus in filios,
the-guilt onto the-sons,

sed cum serpens exaltatur,
but when the-serpent is-lifted-up,
iustus inter impios,
the-just among the-impious,
in illo deperit
in him perishes
patriae rubigo,
of-the-fatherland the-rust,
in quo nil reperit
in whom nothing found
criminis origo.
of-crime the-origin.

Ab eterno prefinita
From eternity predetermined
nostra restauratio
our restoration
venit cruce redimita
came by-the-cross crowned
mortis exterminio.
of-death with-the-destruction.
Naturam variat
Nature varies
deus novo miro,
God with-a-new wonder,
ut patrem pariat
that the-father may-bear
mater sine viro.
a-mother without a-man.

Prodit mel de felle legis,
Comes-forth honey from the-gall of-the-law,
⟨quod⟩ in saltu littere
⟨which⟩ in the-thicket of-the-letter
audet contra nutum regis
dares against the-nod of-the-king
Jonathas attingere.
Jonathan to-touch.
Manna, quo pascitur
The-manna, by-which is-fed
infidelis tribus,
the-unbelieving tribe,
hic est qui nascitur
this is-he who is-born
angelorum cibus.
of-angels the-food.

In deserto desertari
In the-desert to-be-deserted
tribus ipsa meruit,
the-tribe itself deserved,
que per fidem sociari
which through faith to-be-joined
tribus uni respuit.
to-the-tribe one refused.
Abhorret littera,
Shrinks-from the-letter,
quod non est auditum:
what not has-been heard:

virgo puerpera,

a-virgin in-childbirth,

numen inanitum.

the-godhead emptied.

Dei prudentia quam pater genuit

7 · THE WISDOM OF GOD

God's wisdom, whom the Father begot, put on the shirt of flesh: the one the world cannot hold is enclosed in a woman's womb and fed with a virgin's milk. The poet blesses Mary, who carried the one who encloses the stars and nursed such a child.

7 Dei prudentia, quam pater genuit,
Of-God the-wisdom, whom the-father begot,
que potest omnia, que posse voluit,
who can all-things which to-be-able he-willed,
cum in substantia cerni non potuit,
when in substance to-be-seen not he-could,
nostre camisia se carnis induit.
of-our in-the-shirt himself of-flesh clothed.

Mirum est credere, quod fides imperat,
Wondrous it-is to-believe what faith commands,
quam velum littere prius velaverat:
which the-veil of-the-letter before had-veiled:
illum, quem capere mundus non poterat,
him, whom to-contain the-world not could,
totum puerpere venter incarcerat.
whole of-the-woman-in-childbirth the-womb imprisons.

Qui loci spacio non circumscribitur,
Who of-place by-space not is-circumscribed,
cuius edulio mundus reficitur,
whose by-the-food the-world is-refreshed,
ventre femineo totus includitur,
in-womb womanly whole is-enclosed,
lacte virgineo parvulus alitur.
with-milk virginal a-little-one is-nourished.

Dei vehiculum, vas sancti spiritus
Of-God the-vehicle, the-vessel of-the-holy spirit
fert vite poculum infusum celitus.
bears of-life the-cup poured-in from-heaven.
Felix cenaculum, felix discubitus,
Happy upper-room, happy reclining,
ubi cubiculum parat paraclytus.
where the-chamber prepares the-Paraclete.

Beata dixero Marie viscera,
Blessed I-shall-have-called of-Mary the-inward-parts,
que claudit utero claudentem sydera.
which encloses in-the-womb the-one-enclosing the-stars.
† condescendat felix puerpera,
(corrupt) may-condescend the-happy woman-in-childbirth,
que tali puero porrexit ubera.
who to-such a-boy offered the-breasts.

Excitatur caritas in Jericho

8 · CHARITY IS ROUSED IN JERICHO

Charity wakes, faith spreads among the gentiles, and a new tiller takes the vineyard, while the barren fig of the law rejects the manna. The Son takes on man, the Spirit rains into the virgin, and the letter is dumbfounded; the singer asks the virgin to pray her Son to restore the exiles to their homeland.

8 Excitatur caritas in Jericho,
Is-roused charity in Jericho,
facta est pluralitas in unico,
made is plurality in one,
Jacob exulat et pullulat fides in gentibus,
Jacob is-exiled and sprouts faith among the-gentiles,
lapis tollitur, fons oritur potandis gregibus.
the-stone is-lifted, a-fount rises to-be-watered for-the-flocks.

Novus cultor creditus est vinee,
A-new tiller entrusted is to-the-vineyard,
oleaster insitus est olee,
the-wild-olive grafted is on-the-olive,
ficus sterilis immobilis in legis area
the-fig-tree barren immovable on of-the-law the-threshing-floor
manna reicit nec elicit granum de palea.
manna rejects nor draws-out grain from the-chaff.

Quos serpentis perimit fraus emuli,
Whom of-the-serpent destroys the-fraud of-the-rival,
saginati redimit mors vituli,
of-the-fattened redeems the-death calf,
dei filius, non alius assumit hominem,
of-God the-son, not another takes-up man,
ymbrem spiritus paraclytus pluit in virginem.
a-shower the-spirit Paraclete rains into the-virgin.

Sacrum pneuma thalamum excoluit,
The-sacred spirit the-bridal-chamber adorned,
in quo vite balsamum delituit,
in which of-life the-balm lay-hidden,
nec intelligit sed negligit et stupet littera
nor understands but neglects and is-stunned the-letter
deum hominem et virginem, cum sit puerpera.
God man and virgin, though she-be in-childbirth.

Ergo sacro flamini sacrarium,
Therefore for-the-sacred spirit shrine,
speciale domini triclinium,
special of-the-Lord dining-room,
natum postules, ut exules restauret patrie,
your-son may-you-ask, that the-exiles he-may-restore to-the-fatherland,
quos incarcerat et lacerat vallis miserie.
whom imprisons and tears the-valley of-misery.

Templum veri Salomonis

9 · THE TEMPLE OF THE TRUE SOLOMON

The temple of the true Solomon is dedicated, and the Trinity enriches the world with faith, love, and hope. In the refrain the Father's kiss gives the world life through the staff, a sacrament with old figures: the lawgiver setting the cross in the river to sweeten it, the staff Elisha's servant carries without power to raise the child, and the woman of Zarephath gathering sticks for the Hebrew's feast.

9 Templum veri Salomonis
The-temple of-the-true Solomon
dedicatur hodie,
is-dedicated today,
deus trinus in personis
God threefold in persons
unius essentie
of-one essence
mundum ditat tribus donis
the-world enriches with-three gifts
ad augmentum gratie,
for the-increase of-grace,
fidei, dilectionis
of-faith, of-love
et spei constantie.
and of-hope of-constancy.
Summi patris osculo
Of-the-highest father by-the-kiss
datur vita seculo
is-given life to-the-world
mediante baculo.
by-the-mediating staff.

Baculare sacramentum,
Of-the-staff the-sacrament,
si notetur serio,
if it-be-noted seriously,
nec recenter est inventum
neither recently is invented
nec sine mysterio.
nor without mystery.
Legislator, ut fermentum
The-lawgiver, that the-leaven
dulcescat in fluvio,
may-grow-sweet in the-river,
ponit crucis instrumentum
places of-the-cross the-instrument
in aquarum medio.
in of-the-waters the-middle.
Summi patris …
Of-the-highest father (refrain)

Portat puer Elyzei
Carries the-boy of-Elisha
salutarem baculum,
the-saving staff,
virtus tamen deest ei
power yet lacks to-it
suscitandi parvulum.
of-raising the-little-one.

Sareptana verbi dei
The-Zarephath-woman of-the-word of-God
susceptura poculum
about-to-receive the-cup
ligna legit, ut Hebrei
sticks gathers, that for-the-Hebrew
mense paret epulum.
at-the-table she-may-prepare a-feast.
Summi patris …
Of-the-highest father (refrain)

Ave mater stella maris

10 · HAIL, MOTHER, STAR OF THE SEA

A hymn to Mary, the virgin who alone bears, in whom life becomes mortal: her untouched breast suckles Christ, nature complains that its laws fall when the maker becomes a thing made, and the singer prays her to make her servants fellow citizens of the Trinity.

Ave mater, stella maris, 10
Hail mother, star of-the-sea,
tu que virgo sola paris,
you who virgin alone bear,
in te vita fit mortalis
in you life becomes mortal
spiritusque corporalis.
and-the-spirit bodily.
Eya hec epithalamia
Eia these wedding-songs
celebri memoria
with-thronged memory
concinat ecclesia.
let-sing-together the-church.

O quam digna res stupore,
O how worthy a-thing of-amazement,
quod pudoris salvo flore
that of-modesty saved the-flower
mamma divo plena rore
the-breast with-divine full dew

lactat Christum ros aurore.
suckles Christ the-dew of-dawn.
Eya …
Eia (refrain)

Conqueratur iam natura,
Let-complain now nature,
⟨ruunt⟩ eius enim iura,
⟨fall⟩ its for laws,
quando factor fit factura
when the-maker becomes a-thing-made
et creator creatura.
and the-creator a-creature.
Eya …
Eia (refrain)

Ergo gemma castitatis,
Therefore gem of-chastity,
spes eterne libertatis,
hope of-eternal freedom,
servos tue sanctitatis
the-servants of-your holiness
fac concives trinitatis.
make fellow-citizens of-the-Trinity.
Amen.
Amen.

Adest dies annua Nicholai presulis

11 · THE FEAST OF SAINT NICHOLAS

Nicholas's yearly feast has come: with his wealth he rescued the virgins destined for shame, rose above boyhood by divine power, was mitered at the word of Christ's messenger, and freed three men held in prison for execution. The song ends with a prayer to Jesus to free the singers from the enemy and lift them from the mud to the stars.

Adest dies annua Nicholai presulis, 11
Is-here the-day yearly of-Nicholas the-bishop,
per quem vite ianua suis patet servulis,
through whom of-life the-door to-his lies-open little-servants,
qui sustentans opibus domum castitatis
who supporting with-riches the-house of-chastity
succurrit virginibus stupro deputatis.
helps the-virgins to-defilement assigned.

Ab adolescentia vi divina preditus
From youth with-power divine endowed
iura puerilia transcendit divinitus.
the-rights boyish he-transcends divinely.
Voluit iustitia ⟨digne⟩ sublimari,
Willed justice ⟨worthily⟩ to-be-raised,
quem vox Christi nuntia iussit infulari.
whom the-voice of-Christ messenger ordered to-be-mitered.

Audito per nuntium Nicholaus scelere,
Heard through a-messenger Nicholas the-crime,
quod tres ad supplicium tenerentur carcere,
that three for execution were-held in-prison,
currit ad pretorium, solvit conpeditos,
he-runs to the-praetorium, frees the-fettered,
mutat in consilium mores infrunitos.
changes into counsel the-manners senseless.

Jesu, quem puerpera lucem fudit seculo,
Jesus, whom the-woman-in-childbirth as-light poured to-the-world,
tu, qui hec et cetera contulisti famulo,
you, who these and other-things conferred on-your-servant,
nos ab hoste libera scuto tue precis
us from the-enemy free with-the-shield of-your prayer
et transfer ad sydera nos de luto fecis. Amen.
and carry-over to the-stars us from the-mud of-the-dregs. Amen.

Frigescente caritatis

12 · AS CHARITY GROWS COLD

Charity grows cold, vanity floods the age, and the young and the old alike live without measure. The sellers of grace sell Christ today, Martha and her sister both seek money, and the shepherds' ambition overturns the flock. Rome makes bishop whoever gives most and gnaws the world; the laws are silent, and Rome squares the circle with purse and penny. Let it fall, since it gives the Holy Spirit's gift freely to no one.

Frigescente caritatis 12

Growing-cold of-charity

in terris igniculo

on earth the-little-fire

universe vanitatis

of-universal vanity

fons inundat seculo,

the-fount floods the-age,

brevi sub articulo

in-brief within a-moment

audietur vastitatis

will-be-heard of-desolation

gemitus in populo.

the-groan among the-people.

Juvenes … transeunt

The-young (lacuna) pass

limites illiciti,

the-limits forbidden,

senes et decrepiti
the-old and decrepit
modum ⟨iustum⟩ nesciunt,
the-measure ⟨just⟩ know-not,
tenere lasciviunt
tenderly they-frolic
quasi modo geniti.
as-if just born.

Ecce florent venditores
Behold flourish the-sellers
spiritalis gratie,
of-spiritual grace,
Antichristi precursores,
of-Antichrist the-forerunners,
presides ecclesie,
the-governors of-the-church,
[columbarum distractores,]
[*of-doves the-dealers,*]
fures eucharistie,
thieves of-the-eucharist,
tui, Juda, successores,
your, Judas, successors,
Christum vendunt hodie.
Christ they-sell today.
Juvenes ...
The-young (refrain)

Martha foris occupatur
Martha outside is-busied
querens lucri gratiam,
seeking of-gain the-favor,
soror Marthe contemplatur
the-sister of-Martha contemplates
nummos et pecuniam,
coins and money,
[vera fides enervatur,]
[*true faith is-unnerved,*]
itur in perfidiam,
one-goes into perfidy,
aurum Christi conculcatur,
the-gold of-Christ is-trampled,
versum est in scoriam.
turned it-is into dross.
Juvenes ...
The-young (refrain)

In preclaris ceciderunt
In splendid-places fell
Christo funes primitus,
for-Christ the-lines at-first,
nunc preclara viluerunt,
now the-splendid-things have-grown-cheap,
nam letalis ambitus,
for deadly ambition,
quem pastores incurrerunt,
which the-shepherds have-incurred,

et infamis cohitus
and infamous intercourse
caput gregis everterunt
the-head of-the-flock have-overturned
et pedes radicitus.
and the-feet from-the-root.
Juvenes ...
The-young (refrain)

Hoc sancivit mos Romanus,
This sanctioned the-custom Roman,
hoc decretum legitur,
this decree is-read,
quod sit presul vel decanus
that be prelate or dean
is, a quo plus dabitur,
he, by whom more will-be-given,
ergo recte dicitur:
therefore rightly it-is-said:
Roma quasi rodens manus,
Rome as-if gnawing hands,
per quam mundus roditur.
through which the-world is-gnawed.

Silent leges, iura tacent
Are-silent the-laws, rights are-still
nullo fulta stipite,
by-no propped stake,

luxus et rapine placent,
luxury and plunders please,
in hoc mundi tramite
on this of-the-world path
errat plebs cum milite
errs the-people with the-knight
lapidesque sancti iacent
and-the-stones holy lie
in viarum capite.
at of-the-ways the-head.

Novitatis signum mire
Of-novelty a-sign wondrous
est in causa Romuli:
is in the-case of-Romulus:
si vis recte definire
if you-wish rightly to-define
circulum quadranguli
the-circle of-the-square
ratione calculi,
by-the-reckoning of-calculation,
Rome potes invenire
at-Rome you-can to-find
quadraturam circuli.
the-squaring of-the-circle.

Bursa quadri est figura,
The-purse of-a-square is the-figure,
circulus denarii,
the-circle of-the-penny,
quem dum bursat quadratura,
which while purses the-square,
signum est indicii,
a-sign it-is of-proof,
quod patres et filii
that fathers and sons
solidantur hac usura
are-made-solid by-this usury
in fermento veteri.
in the-leaven old.

Zima vetus impinguatur,
The-leaven old is-fattened,
dilatatur penitus,
is-spread utterly,
Roma donis fermentatur
Rome with-gifts is-leavened
reprobatis celitus,
rejected from-heaven,
ruat ergo funditus,
let-it-fall therefore from-the-foundations,
nullis enim gratis datur
to-none for freely is-given
donum sancti spiritus.
the-gift of-the-holy spirit.

Latebat in scriptura

13 · IT LAY HIDDEN IN SCRIPTURE

The birth of God and man lay hidden in scripture until the virgin's childbirth joined unlike natures; the refrain wonders at the joining. The Paraclete prepares her womb, the seal of her modesty is unbroken, the shadow of the law ceases, Judea limps for disowning the child, and the singer asks the virgin mother to carry them to the things to come.

Latebat in scriptura 13
Lay-hidden in scripture
miranda genitura
the-wondrous birth
dei et hominis;
of-God and of-man;
per partum virginis
through the-childbirth of-the-virgin
unitur creatura
is-united the-creature
nature numinis
to-the-nature of-the-godhead
in dispare natura.
in unlike nature.
O partium disparium
O of-parts unlike
mirabilis iunctura,
wondrous joining,
remedium nascentium
the-remedy of-those-being-born
de carne peritura.
from flesh about-to-perish.

Par patris in usya
Equal to-the-father in substance
discumbit in Maria,
reclines in Mary,
locum discubitus
a-place of-reclining
parat paraclytus;
prepares the-Paraclete;
deletur energia
is-destroyed the-energy
maligni spiritus
of-the-malign spirit
et mortis aggressura.
and of-death the-onset.
O partium ...
O of-parts (refrain)

Descensus redemptoris
The-descent of-the-redeemer
in ortum novi floris
into the-garden of-the-new flower
fecundat loculum,
makes-fruitful the-little-place,
in quo signaculum
in which the-seal
non reserat pudoris.
not it-unlocks of-modesty.

Prodit miraculum
Comes-forth the-miracle
de littere figura.
from of-the-letter the-figure.
O partium …
O of-parts (refrain)

Cessat umbra legalis,
Ceases the-shadow of-the-law,
cum vita fit mortalis,
when life becomes mortal,
Judea claudicat,
Judea limps,
que natum abdicat,
which the-born disowns,
quem pullus subiugalis
whom the-foal of-the-yoke
genitum predicat
born proclaims
in virginis fetura.
in of-the-virgin the-offspring.
O partium …
O of-parts (refrain)

Mater innupta Christi,
Mother unwed of-Christ,
que deo lac dedisti,
who to-God milk gave,

o virgo virginum,
O virgin of-virgins,
que lumen luminum
who the-light of-lights
tenebris infudisti,
into-the-darkness poured,
de festis hominum
from the-feasts of-men
nos transfer ad futura.
us carry-over to the-things-to-come.
O partium ...
O of-parts (refrain)

Reformatur forma iuris

14 · THE FORM OF LAW IS REMADE

The form of law is remade a second time by impure fathers as the world founders, and the refrain bids us rave with the raving world, which suffers worse blows than before. Luxury and plunder please, law and the fathers' decrees are silent, and the shameless stand while the upright lie low; the father sees the ship wrecked as new Iscariots sell Christ at the altar. The pearls are trampled, the Gehazites reign, Jonah's tongue falls silent, and the Ninevites do not deserve his preaching.

Reformatur forma iuris 14
Is-reformed the-form of-law
ecce iam secundo
behold now a-second-time
patribus impuris
by-fathers impure
vetustatis in profundo
of-antiquity in the-deep
naufragante mundo.
being-shipwrecked the-world.
Deliremus igitur
Let-us-rave therefore
mundo delirante,
the-world raving,
qui plagis affligitur
which with-blows is-afflicted
gravius quam ante.
more-heavily than before.

Luxus et rapine placent,
Luxury and plunders please,
lex et iura tacent,
law and rights are-silent,
patrum sanctiones;
of-the-fathers the-decrees;
stant probrosi, probi iacent
stand the-shameful, the-upright lie-low
inter hystriones.
among actors.
Deliremus ...
Let-us-rave (refrain)

Navim, pater, moto mari
The-ship, father, with-the-moved sea
cernis naufragari,
you-see to-be-wrecked,
si rem bene notes,
if the-matter well you-note,
Christum vendunt in altari
Christ they-sell at the-altar
novi Scariotes.
new Iscariots.
Deliremus ...
Let-us-rave (refrain)

Conculcantur margarite,
Are-trampled the-pearls,
regnant Gyezite,
reign the-Gehazites,
cessat lingua Jone
ceases the-tongue of-Jonah
nec merentur Ninivite
nor deserve the-Ninevites
refici sermone.
to-be-refreshed with-preaching.
Deliremus ...
Let-us-rave (refrain)

Vergente mundi vespere

15 · AS THE WORLD'S EVENING DECLINES

At the world's evening a sun that cannot set rises from a star, Christ's birth without a man's mingling. The old law kills in the letter and the new softens it; in a riddle the psalmist gains the crown when Jonathan's father dies, and the ram offered for the son is not without mystery.

15 Vergente mundi vespere
Declining of-the-world the-evening
sol oritur de sydere,
the-sun rises from a-star,
sol nesciens occumbere.
the-sun not-knowing to-set.
O nova Christi genitura,
O new of-Christ birth,
quam non patrat viri mixtura.
which not accomplishes of-man the-mingling.

Lex vetus onerifera
The-law old burden-bearing
mortificat in littera,
kills in the-letter,
sed nova lenit vetera.
but the-new softens the-old.
O nova …
O new (refrain)

Psalmista sub enigmate
The-psalmist under a-riddle
patre defuncto Jonathe
the-father dead of-Jonathan
potitur diademate.
gains-possession of-the-diadem.
O nova …
O new (refrain)

Non vacat a mysterio
Not is-empty of mystery
arietis oblatio,
of-the-ram the-offering,
quem litavit pro filio.
which he-sacrificed for the-son.
O nova …
O new (refrain)

Orba suo pontifice

16 · CANTERBURY BEREFT

Canterbury mourns its bishop, martyred publicly by a tyrant's violence. The king's excuse, that he refused the kiss of peace and so threw no dart of treason, is empty; such a king deserves a thunderbolt and is called a king wrongly, no English king was so defiled, and where ancient priests kept from war, kings now break the peace and the Fates' threads of their bishops.

16 Orba suo pontifice
Bereft of-its bishop
tristatur Cantuaria.
grieves Canterbury.
O monstrum gentis Anglice
O monster of-the-nation English
scribendum in hystoria,
to-be-written in history,
quod stantem pro iusticia,
that one-standing for justice,
quod viventem canonice
that one-living canonically
martyrizavit publice
martyred publicly
tyranni violentia!
of-a-tyrant the-violence!
O regio
O royal
digna res epithaphio!
worthy deed of-an-epitaph!

Hec levis excusatio,
This a-light excuse,
quam pretendit ad populum:
which he-puts-forward to the-people:
'dum osculum refugio,
'while the-kiss I-flee,
quod pacis est signaculum,
which of-peace is the-seal,
proditionis iaculum
of-treason the-dart
nequaquam,' inquit, 'iacio,'
by-no-means,' he-says, 'I-throw,'
ac si non sit proditio,
as if not it-be treason,
quod non precessit osculum!
which not has-preceded a-kiss!
O regio ...
O royal (refrain)

O quanto dignus fulmine
O of-how-great worthy a-thunderbolt
vel qua Megera creditur!
or what Megaera is-believed!
Infausto natus omine,
Under-an-ill-starred born omen,
cui scelus hoc obicitur,
to-whom crime this is-charged,
rex abusive dicitur,
king wrongly is-called,

qui totus est in sanguine,
who wholly is in blood,
sic emutato nomine
so with-changed name
rex in tyrannum vertitur.
the-king into a-tyrant is-turned.
O regio ...
O royal (refrain)

In tota regum serie,
In the-whole of-kings series,
quos habuit Britannia
which has-had Britain
ab antiqua barbarie,
from ancient barbarism,
que processit a Frigia,
which came-forth from Phrygia,
pollutus hac infamia
polluted with-this infamy
numquam fuit rex Anglie,
never was a-king of-England,
in isto tribus regie
in this of-the-tribe royal
degloriavit gloria.
has-unglorified the-glory.
O regio ...
O royal (refrain)

Vittas imbelles gerere
Fillets unwarlike to-wear
licebat priscis vatibus
was-allowed to-ancient seers
et bellis non intendere,
and to-wars not to-attend,
sacris sacratos usibus;
to-sacred consecrated uses;
sed nunc moris est regibus
but now of-custom it-is for-kings
in pace pacem solvere
in peace peace to-break
et suis pontificibus
and for-their pontiffs
Parcarum fila rumpere.
of-the-Fates the-threads to-break.
O regio ...
O royal (refrain)

Declinante frigore

17 · AS THE COLD DECLINES

In spring the poet sits under an elm by a chattering stream and sees Glycerium come, richly cloaked. He greets her as his heart and soul and pleads his torment; she yields and lies down under the boughs, and the poem ends coarsely on what everyone knows.

17 Declinante frigore,
Declining the-cold,
picto terre corpore
painted of-the-earth the-body
tellus sibi credita
the-ground to-itself entrusted
multo reddit fenore.
with-much returns interest.
Eo surgens tempore
At-that rising time
nocte iam emerita
the-night now having-served-its-term
resedi sub arbore.
I-sat-down under a-tree.

Desub ulmo patula
From-beneath the-elm spreading
manat unda garrula,
flows a-wave chattering,

ver ministrat gramine
spring furnishes with-grass
fontibus umbracula,
to-the-springs shades,
qui per loca singula
which through places each
profluunt aspergine
flow-forth with-sprinkling
virgultorum pendula.
of-the-thickets hanging.

Dum concentus avium
While the-concert of-birds
et susurri fontium
and the-whispers of-springs
garriente rivulo
with-the-chattering brook
per convexa montium
through the-slopes of-the-mountains
removerent tedium,
were-removing tedium,
vidi sinu patulo
I-saw with-fold spreading
venire Glycerium.
to-come Glycerium.

Clamis multiphario
The-cloak with-manifold
nitens artificio
shining craft
dependebat vertice
hung-down from-the-crown
cotulata vario.
embroidered variously.
Vestis erat Tyrio
The-garment was with-Tyrian
colorata murice
colored purple
opere plumario.
with-work feathered.

Frons illius adzima,
The-brow of-her unleavened,
labia tenerrima.
the-lips most-tender.
'Ades', inquam, 'omnium
'Hail', I-say, 'of-all
michi dilectissima,
to-me most-beloved,
cor meum et anima,
heart my and soul,
cuius forme lilium
whose of-beauty the-lily
mea pascit intima?
my feeds inmost-parts?

In te semper oscito,
In you always I-gape,
vix ardorem domito;
scarcely the-ardor I-tame;
a me quicquid agitur,
by me whatever is-done,
lego sive scriptito,
I-read or write-often,
crucior et merito,
I-am-tortured and deservedly,
ni frui conceditur,
unless to-enjoy is-granted,
quod constanter optito.'
what constantly I-long-for.'

Ad hec illa frangitur,
At this she is-broken,
humi sedit igitur,
on-the-ground sat therefore,
et sub fronde tenera,
and under the-foliage tender,
dum vix moram patitur,
while scarcely delay she-suffers,
subici compellitur.
to-lie-under she-is-compelled.
Sed quis nescit cetera?
But who knows-not the-rest?
Pedicatus vincitur.
As-a-sodomite he-is-convicted.

Inportuna Veneri

18 · WINTER, TROUBLESOME TO VENUS

Winter's ice returns, but love in the poet's breast feels no cold: by night he cannot sleep and by day he is tormented. He asks Cupid why he troubles him with torches, and laments that the elements change their qualities while his longing never changes.

18 Inportuna Veneri
Troublesome to-Venus
redit brume glacies,
returns of-winter the-ice,
redit equo celeri
returns with-horse swift
Jovis intemperies.
of-Jove the-intemperance.
Cicatrice veteri
With-a-scar old
squalet mea facies:
is-rough my face:
Amor est in pectore
Love is in the-breast
nullo frigens frigore.
with-no growing-cold cold.

Iam cutis contrahitur,
Now the-skin is-contracted,
dum ⟨flammis⟩ exerceor,
while ⟨by-flames⟩ I-am-exercised,

nox insompnis agitur
the-night sleepless is-passed
et in die torqueor.
and by day I-am-tormented.
Si sic diu vivitur,
If so long it-is-lived,
graviora vereor.
heavier-things I-fear.
Amor ...
Love (refrain)

Tu, qui colla superum,
You, who the-necks of-the-gods-above,
Cupido, suppeditas,
Cupid, trample,
cur tuis me miserum
why with-your me wretched
facibus sollicitas?
torches do-you-trouble?
Non te fugat asperum
Not you puts-to-flight harsh
frigoris asperitas.
of-cold the-harshness.
Amor ...
Love (refrain)

Elementa vicibus
The-elements by-turns
qualitates variant,
their-qualities vary,
dum nunc pigra nivibus,
while now sluggish with-snows,
nunc calorem † variant,
now heat (corrupt) they-vary,
sed mea singultibus
but my with-sobs
colla semper inhiant.
neck always gapes.
Amor ...
Love (refrain)

Inperio eya

19 · AT VENUS'S COMMAND

At Venus's command the poet must frolic as the birds chatter and the earth turns purple with flowers; her sword condemns stinginess and judges in favor of generosity.

Inperio eya 19
By-the-command eia
Venerio eya
of-Venus eia
cum gaudio
with joy
cogor lascivire,
I-am-compelled to-frolic,
dum audio
while I-hear
volucres garrire.
the-birds to-chatter.

In nemore eya
In the-grove eia
sub arbore eya
under the-tree eia
pro tempore
for the-season
tellus hylaratur,
the-earth is-cheered,

que corpore
which in-body
picto purpuratur.
painted is-made-purple.

Per gladium eya
Through the-sword eia
Venerium eya
of-Venus eia
iudicium
the-judgment
dampnat largitatis,
condemns of-generosity,
quod vicium
which vice
notat parcitatis.
marks of-stinginess.

Verna redit temperies

20 · SPRING RETURNS

Spring paints the meadows and smiles on lovers, and nature's contraries breed new life. Let others rejoice whom Cupid favors: the poet's old wound has gone badly for him, and his life perishes, shattered by love. He curses the day that gave him a daughter, then bids the little girl grow, to be the staff of her father's old age and serve him better than a son.

Verna redit temperies 20
The-vernal returns mildness
prata depingens floribus,
the-meadows painting with-flowers,
telluris superficies
of-the-earth the-surface
nostris arridet moribus,
on-our smiles ways,
quibus amor est requies,
to-whom love is rest,
cybus esurientibus.
food to-the-hungry.

Duo quasi contraria
Two as-if contraries
miscent vires effectuum,
mingle the-forces of-effects,
augendo seminaria
by-increasing the-seed-beds
reddit natura mutuum,
renders nature in-return,

ex discordi concordia
out-of discordant concord
prodit fetura fetuum.
comes-forth the-breeding of-offspring.

Letentur ergo ceteri,
Let-rejoice therefore the-others,
quibus Cupido faverit,
whom Cupid will-have-favored,
sed cum de plaga veteri
but since from the-wound old
male michi contigerit,
badly to-me it-has-happened,
vita solius miseri
the-life of-the-sole wretched-man
amore quassa deperit.
by-love shattered perishes.

Ille nefastus merito
That accursed deservedly
dies vocari debuit,
day to-be-called ought,
qui sub nature debito
which under of-nature the-debt
natam michi constituit,
a-daughter for-me established,

dies, qui me tam subito
the-day, which me so suddenly
relativum instituit.
a-relative instituted.

Cresce tamen, puellula,
Grow yet, little-girl,
patris futura baculus,
of-your-father future the-staff,
in senectute querula,
in old-age querulous,
dum caligabit oculus,
while will-grow-dim the-eye,
mente ministrans sedula
with-mind ministering diligent
plus proderis quam masculus.
more you-will-profit than a-male.

Autumnali frigore

21 · IN AUTUMN'S COLD

Frozen outside, the poet burns within and holds two contraries, against the logicians. The lilies wither, but he stands and flourishes, faithful to his Niobe; her eyes and lips make him richer than old kings, and he will bear love's yoke though it is rightly called infamy, a fool who thinks himself wise.

21 Autumnali frigore
With-autumnal cold
marcescente lilio
the-withering lily
foris algens corpore
outside freezing in-body
flammas intus sentio;
flames within I-feel;
stultus ex industria
foolish on purpose
logicis obicio,
to-the-logicians I-object,
quod duo contraria
that two contraries
suscipio.
I-take-up.

Jovis intemperies
Of-Jove the-intemperance
mutat rerum speciem,
changes of-things the-appearance,

nulla meam species
no my appearance
alterat temperiem,
alters temperature,
totum cogat spiritum
whole let-force the-spirit
boreas in glaciem,
the-north-wind into ice,
tamen hoc propositum
yet this purpose
non variem.
not I-may-vary.

Viole, vaccinia
Violets, hyacinths
carent rore vitreo,
lack dew glassy,
cadunt, marcent lilia,
fall, wither the-lilies,
sto semper et floreo.
I-stand always and flourish.
Dum sola sit stabilis
While alone be stable
Niobe, quam teneo,
Niobe, whom I-hold,
solus immutabilis
alone unchangeable
permaneo.
I-remain.

Dum contemplor oculos
While I-contemplate the-eyes
instar duum syderum
in-the-likeness of-two stars
et labelli flosculos
and of-the-little-lip the-little-flowers
dignos ore superum,
worthy of-the-mouth of-the-gods-above,
transcendisse videor
to-have-surpassed I-seem
gazas regum veterum,
the-treasures of-kings old,
dum semel commisceor
while once I-mingle
et iterum.
and again.

Amoris ex debito
Of-love from duty
me iugo subiciam,
myself to-the-yoke I-shall-subject,
licet quis, et merito,
though one, and deservedly,
reputet infamiam.
may-reckon-it infamy.
Moris est sic vivere.
Of-custom it-is so to-live.
Licet ergo serviam,
Though therefore I-should-serve,

visus michi sapere
seeming to-myself to-be-wise
desipiam.
I-may-be-foolish.

Dum queritur michi remedium

22 · WHILE I SEEK A REMEDY

The poet seeks a cure for love, but flight only runs him into it, from Syrtis to Scylla. He has learned that Venus gives herself only for gifts; love follows money as the courts do, a stater opens Niobe's door, and prayers beat the air. With his purse drained by desire, he fears he will end in chains unless he can feed the gullet of the abyss.

22 Dum queritur michi remedium,
While is-sought for-me a-remedy,
quo pellitur opus Venerium,
by-which is-driven-off the-work of-Venus,
distrahitur mens in contrarium
is-pulled the-mind into the-contrary
nec vertitur amor in odium.
nor is-turned love into hatred.
Dum fugitur
While is-fled
amor, incurritur,
love, it-is-run-into,
et non convertitur in mel absinthium.
and not is-turned into honey wormwood.
Nil agitur,
Nothing is-done,
si, dum relinquitur
if, while is-left
Syrtis, incurritur Sille naufragium.
Syrtis, is-run-into of-Scylla the-shipwreck.

Iam comperi, passus tot aspera,
Now I-have-found, having-suffered so-many harsh-things,
cor conteri Veneris opera;
the-heart to-be-crushed of-Venus by-the-works;
aligeri post dei verbera
of-the-winged after the-god the-blows
non reperi Cypridis ubera.
not I-found of-Cypris the-breasts.
Hic Veneri
Here to-Venus
mos est a veteri,
custom is from old,
quod reddit operi secundum opera,
that she-renders to-the-work according-to the-works,
me lateri
me to-her-side
patitur inseri,
she-suffers to-be-set,
si manum miseri muniunt munera.
if the-hand of-the-wretched fortify gifts.

Si pretio preditus veniam,
If with-price endowed I-come,
invenio Veneris veniam;
I-find of-Venus pardon;
imperio si non obediam,
to-the-command if not I-obey,
non venio gratis ad gratiam.
not I-come freely to favor.

Ambitio

Ambition

subest huic vitio:

lies-under this vice:

diligi nescio, dare si nesciam;

to-be-loved I-know-not-how, to-give if I-know-not-how;

iam sentio,

now I-feel,

nisi desipio:

unless I-am-foolish:

Venus in precio sequitur curiam.

Venus in price follows the-court.

Dum offero Niobe staterem,

When I-offer to-Niobe a-stater,

ius affero, fores ut reserem.

right I-bring, the-doors that I-may-unlock.

Si venero venerans Venerem

If I-shall-have-come revering Venus

nec dedero, tulero carcerem.

nor I-shall-have-given, I-shall-have-borne prison.

Nil egero,

Nothing shall-I-have-done,

si preces fudero,

if prayers I-shall-have-poured,

tantum profecero verberans aerem.

so-much I-shall-have-profited beating the-air.

De cetero
For the-rest
non utar utero,
not I-shall-use the-womb,
quia non lavero luteum laterem.
because not I-shall-have-washed the-muddy brick.

Ad cumulum tanti discriminis
To the-heap of-so-great peril
iam loculum hausit lex inguinis;
now the-purse has-drained the-law of-the-groin;
periculum turbidi turbinis
the-danger of-the-turbid whirlwind
ridiculum me fecit hominis.
a-laughingstock me has-made of-man.
Post paululum
After a-little
cogar ad vinculum,
I-shall-be-forced to the-chain,
nisi dem poculum gule voraginis;
unless I-give a-cup to-the-gullet of-the-abyss;
iam nodulum
now the-little-knot
et burse modulum
and of-the-purse the-measure
abstulit patulum guttur voraginis.
has-taken-away the-open throat of-the-abyss.

Dum flosculum tenera

23 · WHILE SPRING'S BREASTS SUCKLE THE FLOWER

In spring, resting under an olive by a murmuring fountain, the poet slips back into his old love. He asks Cupid to lift Venus's yoke and Niobe why she will not yield, and recalls their embraces; since every lover is a soldier, he asks whether she loves the knight or him and bids her not despise love's soldier.

23 Dum flosculum tenera
While the-little-flower tender
lactant veris ubera,
suckle of-spring the-breasts,
dulci Progne modulo
with-sweet Procne measure
dulcem mulcet aera,
the-sweet soothes air,
ferit vocis iaculo
strikes of-voice with-the-dart
Philomena sydera.
Philomela the-stars.

Eram vacans ocio
I-was being-free for-leisure
sub olive pallio,
under of-the-olive the-cloak,
fons a dextris murmurat
a-spring on the-right murmurs
aquarum suspirio,
of-waters with-the-sigh,

et ver fontem purpurat
and spring the-spring makes-purple
flore multiphario.
with-flower manifold.

Dum flores inspicerem,
While the-flowers I-was-looking-at,
aures cantu pascerem,
my-ears with-song I-was-feeding,
relabor medullitus
I-slip-back to-the-marrow
in amorem veterem,
into love old,
languet michi spiritus
languishes for-me the-spirit
et cor bibit venerem.
and the-heart drinks love.

Cupido, dux operis,
Cupid, leader of-the-work,
aufer iugum Veneris!
take-away the-yoke of-Venus!
Mea michi Niobe,
My to-me Niobe,
quare non obsequeris?
why not do-you-comply?

Cur sic agis improbe?
Why so do-you-act wickedly?
Cur me pati pateris?
Why me to-suffer do-you-suffer?

Dum contemplor uterum,
While I-contemplate the-belly,
dum recordor uberum,
while I-recall the-breasts,
dum illi commisceor
while with-her I-mingle
et semel et iterum,
both once and again,
transcendisse videor
to-have-surpassed I-seem
gazas regum veterum.
the-treasures of-kings old.

Si te miles equitat,
If you a-knight rides,
amor me nobilitat.
love me ennobles.
Nescis, quia legitur:
Know-you-not, that it-is-read:
'omnis amans militat,
'every lover soldiers,

semper curis agitur
always by-cares is-driven
et in castris habitat?'
and in the-camp dwells?'

Ut ultra non hesitem,
That further not I-may-hesitate,
an diligas equitem,
whether you-love the-knight,
ozoycaysice,
O-life-and-soul,
sive tibi militem,
or for-you the-soldier,
amoris ne despice,
of-love do-not despise,
sed respice militem.
but look-back-at the-soldier.

Vetus error abiit

24 · THE OLD ERROR HAS GONE

The rain has passed and spring swells the earth. May, greatest of the months, takes its name from the greater; he who does not spend while the rose is honored wrongs the rose, so let avarice cease and the season's wantonness be followed.

24 Vetus error abiit,
The-old error has-gone-away,
renovantur vetera;
are-renewed old-things;
imber enim transiit,
the-rain for has-passed,
sol serenat aera;
the-sun makes-clear the-air;
tument veris ubera,
swell of-spring the-breasts,
tellus impregnatur.
the-earth is-made-pregnant.

Dictus a maioribus
Called from the-greater
non natu, sed ordine,
not by-birth, but by-rank,
Maius, maior omnibus
May, greater than-all
in anni volumine,
in of-the-year the-roll,

a maiorum nomine
from of-the-greater the-name
sic denominatur.
so is-named.

Ille rosis derogat
He from-the-roses detracts
et rosis abutitur,
and the-roses misuses,
qui sua non erogat,
who his-own not pays-out,
dum rosa recolitur;
while the-rose is-celebrated-again;
large si non agitur,
generously if not it-is-done,
rosa derosatur.
the-rose is-un-rosed.

Lascivire moniti
To-frolic warned
temporis lascivia
of-the-season by-the-wantonness
non simus solliciti!
not let-us-be anxious!
cesset avaritia,
let-cease avarice,

cuius in presentia
of-which in the-presence
virtus absentatur!
virtue is-made-absent!

Dulcis aure temperies

25 · THE SWEET MILDNESS OF THE BREEZE

The breeze and the birds are food for lovers. Love's battle line is pallor, sighs, and fasting; it is heavenly, softness turned to madness and honey to wormwood. Were the poet Virgil a thousand times he could hardly tell it: love taught Medea to kill her children, abandoned Ariadne, put Jove in a woman's limbs, and made Hercules spin.

Dulcis aure temperies, 25
Sweet of-the-breeze the-mildness,
dulcis garritus avium,
sweet the-chatter of-birds,
his sunt cybus et requies,
to-these are food and rest,
quibus amor est gaudium.
to-whom love is joy.

Amor est illa species
Love is that appearance
iuxta vatis presagium,
according-to of-the-poet the-presage,
que repetita decies
which repeated ten-times
placet nec infert tedium.
pleases nor brings-in tedium.

Pallor, singultus, macies,
Pallor, sobbing, leanness,
suspiria, ieiunium,
sighs, fasting,
hec est Amoris acies
this is of-Love the-battle-line
in castris militantium.
in the-camp of-those-soldiering.

Amoris est materies
Of-Love is the-substance
de natura celestium,
from the-nature of-the-heavenly,
quam non frangit canicies
which not breaks white-hair
nec demolitur senium.
nor demolishes old-age.

Amor, tua mollicies
Love, your softness
declinat in contrarium,
turns-aside into the-contrary,
tua blanditur rabies,
your flatters madness,
tuum mel fit absintium.
your honey becomes wormwood.

Tu saturis esuries,
You to-the-sated hunger,
siti peruris ebrium,
with-thirst you-burn-up the-drunk,
per abrupta planities,
through steep-places a-plain,
per plana precipitium.
through plains a-precipice.

Amor, tua duricies
Love, your hardness
vertitur in remedium,
is-turned into a-remedy,
ludus tuus est series,
sport your is earnest,
tuus labor est ocium.
your labor is leisure.

Si fiam Maro milies
If I-should-become Maro a-thousand-times
et linguis loquar omnium,
and with-tongues I-should-speak of-all,
vix explicem materies
scarcely could-I-unfold the-matters
amoris et amantium.
of-love and of-lovers.

Amor Medeam docuit
Love Medea taught
spargi natorum sanguine,
to-be-sprinkled of-her-children with-the-blood,
Adriagnem destituit
Ariadne abandoned
feris in ponti margine.
to-the-beasts on of-the-sea the-edge.

Amor Tonantem minuit
Love the-Thunderer diminished
indutum menbra femine,
clothed in-the-limbs of-a-woman,
Amor Alcidem domuit
Love Alcides tamed
trahentem pensa domine.
drawing the-wool-tasks of-his-mistress.

Anno revirente

26 · AS THE YEAR GROWS GREEN

With the year's greening let youth be green, quarrel drunkenly, and feign folly; the refrain bids grief and avarice be banished and old age grow young. Young and old, singers and deans, should go mad for the day, the great stooping to the small, since Bacchus and Dione keep nothing serious.

Anno revirente 26

The-year growing-green-again

virentis est iuvente

of-green it-is youth

virere manu, mente,

to-be-green in-hand, in-mind,

vocis lascivia.

of-voice in-wantonness.

... opulente,

(lacuna) richly,

rixetur temulente

let-him-quarrel drunkenly

nec distet ab amente

nor differ from a-madman

ficta stultitia.

feigned folly.

Dolor exstyrpetur,

Grief let-be-uprooted,

senectus iuvenetur,

old-age let-be-made-young,

† iuventus relegetur
(corrupt) youth let-be-banished
et avaritia.
and avarice.

Juvenes et cani,
Young-men and white-haired,
cantores et decani
singers and deans
gestu fiant insani
in-gesture let-them-become mad
diei gratia.
of-the-day for-the-sake.
Condescendant mori
Let-condescend to-the-custom
maiores cum minori,
the-greater with the-lesser,
sic locus a maiori
so the-topic from the-greater
tollens obprobria.
removing reproaches.
Dolor exstyrpetur …
Grief let-be-uprooted (refrain)

Ludis cor appone,
To-games the-heart apply,
privata ratione
deprived reason
probetur a sermone
let-be-proved by speech
mentis protervia.
of-mind the-impudence.
Seria depone
Serious-things lay-aside
nec differas persone,
nor distinguish of-person,
iam Bachus et Dyone
now Bacchus and Dione
non servant seria.
not keep serious-things.
Dolor exstyrpetur ...
Grief let-be-uprooted (refrain)

Ver prodiens in virore

28 · SPRING COMING FORTH

Spring greens the grass, the blackbird rejoices, and Venus binds the gods above and below with love. A shining foreign beauty seizes its prey and the queen is lost for good; swelling and ashamed at the Nonacrian spring, she cannot escape being a concubine. Minerva calls the poet back from Venus's band to study and bids him unman Cupid by art; Love ceases, Dione weeps for the lost recruit, and the scholar is to strive for the green crown.

28 Ver prodiens in virore,
Spring coming-forth in greenness,
gramen humi suo more
the-grass of-the-ground in-its manner
vult elici multiplici colore.
wishes to-be-drawn-out in-manifold color.
Flosculos tenellulos
Little-flowers very-tender
dat humor cum calore,
gives moisture with warmth,
nascitur et pascitur
is-born and is-fed
flos novus novo rore.
a-flower new with-new dew.

Fronde frutex palliatur,
With-leaf the-shrub is-cloaked,
flore viror decoratur,
with-flower greenness is-adorned,

in silvula iam merula letatur,
in the-little-wood now the-blackbird rejoices,
frondibus et floribus
with-leaves and with-flowers
dum Cypris adiocatur,
while Cypris is-assisted,
superos et inferos
the-gods-above and the-gods-below
amore stipulatur.
with-love she-binds.

Forma nitens † polina
The-form shining (corrupt) (corrupt)
predam rapit peregrina,
as-plunder seizes foreign,
interiit nec rediit regina.
perished nor returned the-queen.
Tumuit et puduit
She-swelled and was-ashamed
in fonte Nonagrina,
in the-spring Nonacrian,
voluit nec potuit
she-wished nor could
non esse concubina.
not to-be a-concubine.

Jam Veneris a caterva
Now of-Venus from the-band
sic revocat me Minerva:
thus calls-back me Minerva:
'Non ocium, sed studium observa.
'Not leisure, but study observe.
Omnibus amantibus
To-all lovers
sors accidit proterva,
a-lot befalls wanton,
artibus, non viribus
by-arts, not by-strength
Cupidinem enerva.'
Cupid unman.'

Hac igitur ratione
For-this therefore reason
cessat Amor, flet Dyone
ceases Love, weeps Dione
de perdito tam subito tyrone.
for the-lost so suddenly recruit.
Studeat et maneat
Let-study and remain
scolaris in agone,
the-scholar in the-contest,
gaudeat et floreat
let-him-rejoice and flourish
spe viridis corone!
in-the-hope of-the-green crown!

Ver pacis aperit telluris gremium

30 · THE SPRING OF PEACE

The spring of peace opens the earth's lap and finds for Reims an oarsman of salvation, and Peter draws both swords against the enemy. The new prelate is wiser than his honors and a fount of grace, justice, and mercy. His translation to Reims lets the anointing given to Remigius pour grace through the uncle on his sister's son, while Sens, weeping at the parting, will lie open to the impious and see its people cut down like sheep.

Ver pacis aperit telluris gremium, 30
The-spring of-peace opens of-the-earth the-lap,
salutis reperit Remis remigium;
of-salvation finds for-Reims an-oarage;
iam Petrus exerit utrumque gladium,
now Peter draws-out both sword,
quo procul aberit incursus hostium.
by-which far will-be-absent the-attack of-enemies.

Cui plus contulerit natura sapere,
To-whom more has-granted nature to-be-wise,
quam plus extulerit honoris honere!
than more has-raised of-honor by-the-burden!
Qui magis noverit sibi disponere,
Who more knows for-himself to-dispose,
que vox, que poterit lingua retexere!
what voice, what will-be-able tongue to-retell!

In unum confluit totus fons gratie,
Into one flows-together the-whole fount of-grace,
cuius ros imbuit rus conscientie.
whose dew imbues the-field of-conscience.
Rivum, quem genuit rigor iustitie,
The-stream, which has-begotten the-rigor of-justice,
flumen preterfluit misericordie.
the-river flows-past of-mercy.

Patet ad oculum facta translatio,
Lies-open to the-eye the-made translation,
ut per avunculum sororis filio
that through the-uncle of-the-sister to-the-son
gratie cumulum propinet unctio,
of-grace the-heap may-pour the-anointing,
que per miraculum datur Remigio.
which through a-miracle is-given to-Remigius.

Flens in miseriis urbs Senonensium
Weeping in miseries the-city of-the-Senones
patebit impiis per hoc divortium,
will-lie-open to-the-impious through this divorce,
patres cum filiis, genus egregium
fathers with sons, a-race excellent
cedentur gladiis more bidentium.
will-be-cut-down by-swords in-the-manner of-sheep.

Redit estas preoptata

31 · LONGED-FOR SUMMER RETURNS

Summer returns and the grove is green, while the poet swoons with a sweet sickness yet hopes. Once the first Pegasean soldier and keeper of the goddess's secrets, he now serves Venus like a captive; he would rather suffer than see her hurt, and if she alone is his, Rome and the Medes are his subjects.

Redit estas preoptata 31

Returns summer longed-for

gelu captivato,

the-frost taken-captive,

languet hyemps egrotata

languishes winter sickened

vere sospitato,

the-spring restored-to-health,

frondet nemus, virent prata

puts-forth-leaves the-grove, are-green the-meadows

cultu renovato,

with-adornment renewed,

satiantur rore sata

are-sated with-dew the-sown-fields

Jove serenato.

Jove made-serene.

O quam dulci morbo cesus

O how by-sweet a-disease cut-down

sincopo suspiria!

I-swoon in-sighs!

quamvis languens, quamvis lesus
although languishing, although hurt
prima spero gaudia.
the-first I-hope joys.

Miles eram Pegasee
A-soldier I-was of-the-Pegasean
primus electorum,
first of-the-chosen,
eram felix, eram dee
I-was happy, I-was of-the-goddess
clavis secretorum.
the-key of-the-secrets.
Alteratur limes mee
Is-altered the-boundary of-my
sortis atque morum,
lot and of-manners,
amministro Cytharee
I-serve Cytherea
more captivorum.
in-the-manner of-captives.
O quam ...
O how (refrain)

Malo ledi, quam ledatur
I-prefer to-be-hurt, than be-hurt
res indigna ledi,
a-thing unworthy to-be-hurt,

malo mori, si credatur,
I-prefer to-die, if it-be-believed,
sed vix posset credi.
but scarcely could-it be-believed.
Hec si sola michi datur,
This-one if alone to-me is-given,
cui me prorsus dedi,
to-whom myself wholly I-have-given,
michi Roma subiugatur,
to-me Rome is-subjugated,
subiugantur Medi.
are-subjugated the-Medes.
O quam dulci …
O how sweet (refrain)

Sole regente lora

32 · AS THE SUN DROVE HIS REINS

At noon the poet finds a young shepherd girl alone under an elm and courts her. She protests that she is too young and her mother will beat her if she is late; he offers gifts and she refuses them, and as she gathers her sheep, feigning, he presses her down under his cloak with no resistance from her. A line is lost before the end.

32 Sole regente lora
The-sun ruling the-reins
poli per altiora,
of-the-sky through the-higher-places,
quedam satis decora
a-certain enough comely
virguncula
little-maiden
sub ulmo patula
under an-elm spreading
consederat, nam dederat
had-sat-down, for had-given
arbor umbracula.
the-tree shades.

Quam solam ut attendi
Whom alone when I-noticed
sub arbore, descendi
under the-tree, I-came-down
et Veneris ostendi
and of-Venus showed
mox iacula,
soon the-darts,
dum noto singula,
while I-note each-thing,
cesariem et faciem,
the-hair and the-face,
pectus et oscula.
the-breast and the-lips.

'Quid', inquam, 'absque pari
'Why', I-say, 'without a-mate
placet hic spaciari,
does-it-please here to-stroll,
Dyones apta lari
of-Dione fit for-the-hearth
puellula?
little-girl?
Nos nulla vincula,
Us no chains,
si pateris, a Veneris
if you-allow, from of-Venus
disiungent copula'.
will-disjoin the-coupling'.

Virgo decenter satis
The-maiden becomingly enough
subintulit illatis:
added to-the-things-brought:
'Hec, precor, obmittatis
'These, I-pray, may-you-omit
ridicula,
jokes,
sum adhuc parvula,
I-am still very-little,
non nubilis nec habilis
not marriageable nor fit
ad hec opuscula.
for these little-works.

Hora meridiana
The-hour of-noon
transit, vide Tytana.
passes, see the-Titan.
Mater est inhumana.
My-mother is inhuman.
Iam pabula
Now the-fodder
spernit ovicula.
spurns the-little-sheep.
Regrediar, ne feriar
I-shall-go-back, lest I-be-struck
materna virgula.'
with-the-mother's little-rod.'

‘Signa, puella, poli
‘The-signs, girl, of-the-sky
considerare noli.
to-consider do-not.
Restant immensa soli
Remain immense for-the-sun
curricula,
courses,
placebit morula,
will-please a-little-delay,
ni temere vis spernere
unless rashly you-wish to-spurn
mea munuscula.’
my little-gifts.’

‘Muneribus oblatis
‘By-gifts offered
me flecti ne credatis,
me to-be-bent do-not believe,
non frangam castitatis
not I-shall-break of-chastity
repagula.
the-bars.
Non hec me fistula
Not this me pipe
decipiet nec exiet
will-deceive nor will-go-out
a nobis fabula.’
from us the-tale.’

Quam mire simulantem
Whom wondrously feigning
ovesque congregantem
and-the-sheep gathering
pressi nil reluctantem
I-pressed nothing resisting
sub pennula,
under the-little-cloak,
† flore et herbula
(corrupt) with-flower and little-grass
* * *
(lacuna)
prebente cubicula.
offering chambers.

Sol sub nube latuit

33 · THE SUN LAY HID UNDER A CLOUD

The Son mingles with flesh as the sun hides under a cloud without eclipse, and the refrain bids the new bride rejoice that the deity is uncorrupted. The eternal lies among the animals; the virgin mother is the house open to none but the God-man and the bush unburned among the flames, and the singers are to flee Babylon for the true refuge, where the Paraclete leads them to God's son.

33

Sol sub nube latuit,
The-sun under a-cloud lay-hidden,
sed eclypsis nescius,
but of-eclipse not-knowing,
cum se carni miscuit
when himself with-flesh mingled
summi patris filius.
of-the-highest father the-son.
Maritari noluit
To-be-married would-not
verbum patris altius,
the-word of-the-father more-loftily,
nubere non potuit
to-wed not could
caro gloriosius.
the-flesh more-gloriously.
Gaude, nova nupta!
Rejoice, new bride!
Fides est et veritas,
Faith it-is and truth,

quod a carne deitas
that by the-flesh the-deity
non fuit corrupta.
not was corrupted.

Qui solus eternus est
Who alone eternal is
et qui regit omnia,
and who rules all-things,
quod non erat, factus est,
what not he-was, made he-has-been,
nec tamen res alia;
nor yet a-thing other;
illum, qui solutus est,
him, who loosed is,
stricta ligat fascia,
a-tight binds swaddling-band,
iacet, qui immensus est,
lies, who immense is,
inter animalia.
among the-animals.
Gaude ...
Rejoice (refrain)

Solis iubar temperat
Of-the-sun the-radiance tempers
nubes molis nescia,
a-cloud of-mass not-knowing,

terra fructum generat,
the-earth fruit brings-forth,
quo dulcescunt omnia,
by-which grow-sweet all-things,
celo terras federat
with-heaven the-lands allies
nova data gratia,
new given grace,
tollere qui venerat
to-take-away who had-come
captivantis spolia.
of-the-captor the-spoils.
Gaude …
Rejoice (refrain)

O domus egregia,
O house excellent,
domus, inquam, domini,
house, I-say, of-the-Lord,
domus nulli pervia
house to-none passable
nisi deo homini.
except to-God to-man.
O mira materia
O wondrous matter
partus data nemini,
of-childbirth given to-no-one,

nulli quidem propria
to-none indeed proper
nisi matri virgini.
except to-the-mother virgin.
Gaude ...
Rejoice (refrain)

Absque dei numine
Without of-God the-power
sensu nullo capitur,
by-sense no is-grasped,
quod de matre virgine
that from a-mother virgin
deus homo nascitur,
God man is-born,
qui mentis acumine,
who of-the-mind by-the-edge,
qui loco non clauditur;
who by-place not is-enclosed;
ens tamen in homine
being yet in man
iacet, sedet, graditur.
he-lies, sits, walks.
Gaude ...
Rejoice (refrain)

Rubus non conburitur
The-bush not is-burned
inter flammas ignium,
among the-flames of-fires,
nec mater transgreditur
nor the-mother transgresses
castitatis lilium.
of-chastity the-lily.
Hoc non intellegitur
This not is-understood
ab ullo mortalium,
by any of-mortals,
nisi a quo fugitur
except by whom is-fled
Babilonis medium.
of-Babylon the-middle.
Gaude ...
Rejoice (refrain)

Ab hoc ergo medio
From this therefore middle
fugiendum primitus
it-is-to-be-fled first
et vero refugio
and to-the-true refuge
aderendum penitus,
it-is-to-be-clung utterly,

ut in dei filio
that in of-God the-son
noster fiat exitus,
our be-made departure,
ad quem nos cum gaudio
to whom us with joy
perducat paraclitus.
may-lead the-Paraclete.
Gaude ...
Rejoice (refrain)
